

**PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT**

**Dated July 13, 2022**

ENHANCED/UNENHANCED RATINGS: Moody's - "Aaa"/"Aa2"

PSF Guaranteed

(See "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION -

Municipal Bond Rating" and "THE PERMANENT

SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein)

NEW ISSUE - BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY

*In the opinion of Bond Counsel (defined herein), assuming continuing compliance by the District (defined herein) after the date of initial delivery of the Bonds (defined herein) with certain covenants contained in the Order (defined herein) and subject to the matters set forth under "TAX MATTERS" herein, interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes under existing statutes, regulations, published rulings, and court decisions (1) will be excludable from the gross income of the owners thereof pursuant to section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, to the date of initial delivery of the Bonds and (2) will not be included in the alternative minimum taxable income of the owners thereof. See "TAX MATTERS" herein.*

**\$82,000,000\***

**FREDERICKSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

*(Gillespie, Blanco and Kendall Counties, Texas)*

**UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2022**

Dated Date: July 15, 2022

**Due: February 15th as shown on page -ii- herein**

The "Fredericksburg Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2022" (the "Bonds"), as shown on page -ii- herein, are direct obligations of the Fredericksburg Independent School District (the "District") and are payable from an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon all taxable property within the District. The Bonds are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), as amended, Texas Education Code, an election held in the District on May 7, 2022 (the "Election"), and an order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the "Order") to be adopted by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") of the District on July 18, 2022. See "THE BONDS - Authority for Issuance" herein.

The District has applied for and received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program, which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein.

Interest on the Bonds will accrue from July 15, 2022 (the "Dated Date"), will be payable on February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing February 15, 2023, until stated maturity or prior redemption, and will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. The Bonds will be issued as fully registered obligations in principal denominations of \$5,000, or integral multiples thereof within a stated maturity. The Bonds will be issued in book-entry form only and when issued will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York. DTC will act as securities depository (the "Securities Depository"). Book-entry interests in the Bonds will be made available for purchase in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. Purchasers of the Bonds ("Beneficial Owners") will not receive physical delivery of certificates representing their interest in the Bonds purchased. So long as DTC or its nominee is the registered owner of the Bonds, principal and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar, initially BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas, to the Securities Depository, which will in turn remit such principal and interest to its participants, which will in turn remit such principal and interest to the Beneficial Owners of the Bonds. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for the purposes of (i) designing, constructing, renovating, improving, upgrading, updating, acquiring, and equipping school facilities (and any necessary or related removal of existing facilities), the purchase of the necessary sites for school facilities, and the purchase of new school buses, and (ii) paying costs associated with the issuance of the Bonds. See "THE BONDS - Use of Proceeds" herein.

---

**For Maturity Schedule, Principal Amounts, Interest Rates, Initial Yields,  
CUSIP Numbers and Redemption Provisions for the Bonds, see page -ii- herein**

---

*The Bonds are offered for delivery when, as and if issued and received by the initial purchasers thereof named below (the "Underwriters") and subject to the approving opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Bond Counsel, Austin, Texas. (See "LEGAL MATTERS" herein for a discussion of Bond Counsel's opinion.) Certain legal matters also will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their legal counsel Cantu Harden LLP, San Antonio, Texas. It is expected the Bonds will be available for delivery through the services of DTC, New York, New York, on or about August 11, 2022.*

**FHN FINANCIAL CAPITAL MARKETS**

**BOK FINANCIAL SECURITIES, INC.**

**FROST BANK**

**HILLTOP SECURITIES**

\* Preliminary, subject to change.

This Preliminary Official Statement and the information contained herein are subject to completion or amendment without notice. These securities may not be sold, nor may offers to buy them be accepted, prior to the time the Official Statement is delivered in final form. Under no circumstances shall this Preliminary Official Statement constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy, nor shall there be any sale of, these securities in any jurisdiction in which such offer, solicitation or sale would be unlawful prior to registration, qualification or filing under the securities laws of any such jurisdiction.

**STATED MATURITIES, PRINCIPAL AMOUNTS, INTEREST RATES,  
INITIAL YIELDS, CUSIP NUMBERS, AND REDEMPTION PROVISIONS**

**\$82,000,000\***

**FREDERICKSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
(Gillespie, Blanco and Kendall Counties, Texas)  
UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2022**

CUSIP No. Prefix 355838 <sup>(1)</sup>

Stated Maturity (February 15)	Principal Amount (\$)	Interest Rate (%)	Initial Yield (%)	CUSIP No. Suffix <sup>(1)</sup>
2023	2,380,000			
2024	895,000			
2025	1,155,000			
2026	1,380,000			
2027	1,240,000			
2028	1,350,000			
2029	1,325,000			
2030	1,200,000			
2031	1,550,000			
2032	2,470,000			
2033	2,450,000			
2034	2,500,000			
2035	2,475,000			
2036	2,455,000			
2037	2,560,000			
2038	2,670,000			
2039	2,785,000			
2040	2,900,000			
2041	3,025,000			
2042	3,155,000			
2043	3,290,000			
2044	3,435,000			
2045	3,580,000			
2046	3,735,000			
2047	3,895,000			
2048	4,065,000			
2049	4,240,000			
2050	4,420,000			
2051	4,610,000			
2052	4,810,000			

(Accrued Interest to be added from the Dated Date)

**Redemption Provisions**

The District reserves the right to redeem the Bonds maturing on and after February 15, 20\_\_ in whole or in part, in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 15, 20\_\_ or any date thereafter, at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. If two or more serial bonds of consecutive maturities are combined into one or more "term" Bonds (the "Term Bonds") by the Underwriters, such Term Bonds will be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption in accordance with the provisions of the Order. (See "THE BONDS - Redemption Provisions of the Bonds" herein.)

\* Preliminary, subject to change.

<sup>(1)</sup> CUSIP is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services, managed by S&P Global Market Intelligence on behalf of FactSet Research Systems, Inc. on behalf of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP numbers have been assigned to this issue by the CUSIP Service Bureau and are included solely for convenience of the owners of the Bonds. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CUSIP Services. None of the Underwriters, the District or the Financial Advisor is responsible for the selection or correctness of the CUSIP numbers set forth herein.

**FREDERICKSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**234 Friendship Lane**  
**Fredericksburg, Texas 78624**

**BOARD OF TRUSTEES**

<u>Name</u>	<u>Position</u>	<u>Total Years Served</u>	<u>Term Expires May</u>	<u>Occupation</u>
Natalie Bowman	President	7	2023	Retired
Mark Cornett	Vice President	12	2025	Engineer
Judge Edwards	Secretary	4	2024	Business Owner
Kelly C. DiCuffa	Trustee	4	2024	Business Executive
Kerinne M. Herber	Trustee	8	2023	Business Executive
C. Brian Lehne	Trustee	5	2023	Construction Executive
Matt Seidenberger	Trustee	1st	2025	Bank Executive

**ADMINISTRATION - FINANCE RELATED**

<u>Name</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Total Years Experience</u>	<u>Total Years With District</u>
Dr. Joe Rodriguez	Superintendent	23	1
Jill Minshew	Assistant Superintendent for Business and Finance	12	2

**CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS**

Neffendorf & Blocker, P.C. Fredericksburg, Texas	Certified Public Accountants
Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP Austin, Texas	Bond Counsel
SAMCO Capital Markets San Antonio, Texas	Financial Advisor

For Additional Information Contact:

Duane L. Westerman, Managing Director  
 SAMCO Capital Markets  
 8700 Crownhill Blvd., Suite 601  
 San Antonio, Texas 78209  
 (210) 832-9760  
 Fax (210) 832-9794  
 Email: dwesterman@samcocapital.com

or

Dr. Joe Rodriguez, Superintendent  
 Fredericksburg Independent School District  
 234 Friendship Lane  
 Fredericksburg, Texas 78624  
 (830) 997-9551  
 Fax (830) 997-6164  
 Email: joer@fisd.org

## USE OF INFORMATION IN THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT

For purposes of compliance with Rule 15c2-12 of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, as amended (the "Rule") and in effect on the date of this Preliminary Official Statement, this document constitutes an "official statement" of the District with respect to the Bonds that has been "deemed final" by the District as of its date except for the omission of no more than the information permitted by the Rule.

No dealer, broker, salesman, or other person has been authorized by the District to give any information or to make any representation with respect to the Bonds, other than as contained in this Official Statement, and if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by either of the foregoing.

This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy, and there shall be no sale of the Bonds by any person, in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for such person to make such offer, solicitation, or sale. The information set forth herein has been obtained from sources which are believed to be reliable but is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness and is not to be construed as a representation by the Underwriters. The information and expressions of opinion herein are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall under any circumstances create any implication that there has been no change in the information or opinions set forth herein after the date of this Official Statement.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of their respective responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

THE BONDS ARE EXEMPTED FROM REGISTRATION WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION AND CONSEQUENTLY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED THEREWITH. THE REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION, OR EXEMPTION OF THE BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW PROVISIONS OF THE JURISDICTIONS IN WHICH THESE BONDS HAVE BEEN REGISTERED, QUALIFIED, OR EXEMPTED SHOULD NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION FOR THE PURCHASE THEREOF.

IN CONNECTION WITH THIS OFFERING, THE UNDERWRITERS MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE THE MARKET PRICE OF THIS ISSUE AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

The District, the Financial Advisor, and the Underwriters make no representations or warranties with respect to the information contained in this Official Statement regarding The Depository Trust Company or its "Book-Entry-Only System" or the affairs of the Texas Education Agency described under "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein.

The agreements of the District and others related to the Bonds are contained solely in the contracts described herein. Neither this Official Statement, nor any other statement made in connection with the offer or sale of the Bonds, is to be construed as constituting an agreement with the purchasers of the Bonds. INVESTORS SHOULD READ THE ENTIRE OFFICIAL STATEMENT, INCLUDING ALL APPENDICES ATTACHED HERETO, TO OBTAIN INFORMATION ESSENTIAL TO MAKING AN INFORMED INVESTMENT DECISION.

(The remainder of this page has been left blank intentionally.)

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

COVER PAGE .....	i	State Mandated Homestead Exemption .....	29
MATURITY SCHEDULE .....	ii	Local Option Homestead Exemption .....	30
BOARD OF TRUSTEES .....	iii	State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes .....	30
ADMINISTRATION - FINANCE CONNECTED .....	iii	Personal Property .....	30
CONSULTANTS & ADVISORS .....	iii	Freeport and Goods-in-Transit Exemptions.....	30
USE OF INFORMATION IN OFFICIAL STATEMENT .....	iv	Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property	
TABLE OF CONTENTS .....	v	Damaged by a Disaster.....	30
OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY INFORMATION .....	vi	Other Exempt Property .....	31
INTRODUCTION .....	1	Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones.....	31
INFECTIOUS DISEASE OUTBREAK - COVID-19.....	1	Tax Limitation Agreements.....	31
THE BONDS		District and Taxpayer Remedies .....	31
General Description .....	2	Levy and Collection of Taxes .....	31
Authority for Issuance .....	3	District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies.....	32
Security for Payment .....	3	The Texas Tax Code as Applied to the District.....	32
Use of Proceeds .....	3	STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL	
Permanent School Fund Guarantee.....	3	DISTRICTS IN TEXAS .....	32
Payment Record .....	3	CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM .....	33
Legality .....	3	THE SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM	
Delivery .....	3	AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT .....	37
Future Issues .....	3	TAX RATE LIMITATIONS .....	38
Redemption Provisions of the Bonds .....	3	EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT PLAN AND	
Selection of Bonds for Redemption .....	4	OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS .....	39
Notice of Redemption .....	4	INVESTMENT POLICIES .....	39
Defeasance .....	4	LEGAL MATTERS .....	41
Amendments .....	5	TAX MATTERS .....	41
Default and Remedies .....	5	LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO	
SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS .....	6	SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS.....	43
REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE		CONTINUING DISCLOSURE.....	43
Paying Agent/Registrar .....	6	OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION	
Successor Paying Agent/Registrar .....	6	Authenticity of Financial Information.....	45
Record Date .....	6	Registration and Qualification	
Registration, Transferability and Exchange .....	6	of Bonds for Sale.....	45
Limitation of Transfer of Bonds .....	7	Municipal Bond Rating .....	45
Replacement Bonds .....	7	Financial Advisor.....	45
BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM .....	7	Underwriting .....	46
THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND		Certification of the Official Statement .....	46
GUARANTEE PROGRAM.....	9	Forward Looking Statements.....	46
AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES		Information from External Sources .....	46
Valuation of Taxable Property .....	29	Authorization of the Official Statement .....	47
SELECTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF THE DISTRICT .....			APPENDIX A
GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT AND ITS ECONOMY .....			APPENDIX B
AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS .....			APPENDIX C
FORM OF OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL .....			APPENDIX D

The cover page hereof, the appendices and any addenda, supplement or amendment hereto are part of this Official Statement.

**OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY INFORMATION**

The following information is qualified in its entirety by more detailed information and financial statements appearing elsewhere in this Official Statement:

**THE DISTRICT** ..... The Fredericksburg Independent School District (the "District") is located primarily in Gillespie County with portions of the District extending into Blanco and Kendall Counties. The District is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board"). Policy-making and supervisory functions are the responsibility of, and are vested in, the Board. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools who is the chief administrative officer of the District. Support services are supplied by consultants and advisors.

**THE BONDS** ..... The Bonds mature on February 15 in each of the years 2023 through 2052\* inclusive.

Interest on the Bonds shall accrue from the Dated Date (identified below) and is payable semi-annually on February 15 and August 15 commencing on February 15, 2023, until stated maturity or prior redemption.

**DATED DATE** ..... July 15, 2022.

**REDEMPTION** ..... The District reserves the right to redeem the Bonds maturing on or after February 15, 20\_\_, in whole or in part, in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 15, 20\_\_ or any date thereafter, at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. If two or more serial bonds of consecutive maturities are combined into one or more "term" Bonds (the "Term Bonds") by the Underwriters, such Term Bonds will also be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption in accordance with the provisions of the Order. See "THE BONDS - Redemption Provisions of the Bonds" herein.

**PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR** ..... The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas. The District intends to use the Book-Entry-Only System of The Depository Trust Company. (See BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.)

**SECURITY FOR THE BONDS** ..... The Bonds constitute direct obligations of the District payable from an annual ad valorem tax levied against all taxable property located therein, without legal limitation as to rate or amount.

**TAX MATTERS** ..... In the opinion of Bond Counsel, interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under existing law on the date hereof, subject to the matters described under "TAX MATTERS" herein, and will not be includable in the alternative minimum taxable income of the owners thereof. See "TAX MATTERS" for a discussion of the opinion of Bond Counsel, including the alternative minimum tax on corporations.

**GUARANTY PROGRAM FOR SCHOOL DISTRICT BONDS** ..... The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Guarantee Program (hereinafter defined) that will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein.

**USE OF PROCEEDS** ..... Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for the purposes of (i) designing, constructing, renovating, improving, upgrading, updating, acquiring, and equipping school facilities (and any necessary or related removal of existing facilities), the purchase of the necessary sites for school facilities, and the purchase of new school buses, and (ii) paying costs associated with the issuance of the Bonds. See "THE BONDS – Use of Proceeds" herein.

\* Preliminary, subject to change.

<b>MUNICIPAL BOND RATING</b> .....	Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's") has assigned its municipal bond rating of "Aaa" to the Bonds based on the guarantee thereof by the Texas Permanent School Fund. In addition, Moody's has assigned its underlying unenhanced rating of "Aa2" to the District's ad valorem tax-supported indebtedness, including the Bonds. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" and "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Municipal Bond Rating" herein.
<b>FUTURE BOND ISSUES</b> .....	After the issuance of the Bonds the District will have no remaining authorized but unissued debt. The District does not anticipate the issuance of any voter authorized debt in the next 12 to 18 months. The District may potentially issue refunding obligations for debt service savings.
<b>PAYMENT RECORD</b> .....	The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.
<b>DELIVERY</b> .....	When issued, anticipated on or about August 11, 2022.
<b>LEGALITY</b> .....	The Bonds are subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Austin, Texas, Bond Counsel. See "APPENDIX D - Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel" herein.

(The remainder of this page has been left blank intentionally.)

(this page intentionally left blank)



**PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT  
relating to**

**\$82,000,000\***  
**FREDERICKSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
*(Gillespie, Blanco and Kendall Counties, Texas)*  
**UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2022**

**INTRODUCTION**

This Official Statement of Fredericksburg Independent School District (the "District") is provided to furnish certain information in connection with the sale of the District's \$82,000,000\* Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2022 (the "Bonds").

All financial and other information presented in this Official Statement has been provided by the District from its records, except for information expressly attributed to other sources. The presentation of information, including tables of receipts from taxes and other sources, is intended to show recent historic information, and is not intended to indicate future or continuing trends in the financial position or other affairs of the District. No representation is made that past experience, as is shown by such financial and other information, will necessarily continue or be repeated in the future.

This Official Statement, which includes the cover page and the appendices hereto, provides certain information about the District and its finances. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document. Copies of such documents may be obtained upon request from the District and, during the offering period, from the District's Financial Advisor, SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., 1020 N.E. Loop 410, Suite 640, San Antonio, Texas 78209, by electronic mail or upon payment of reasonable copying, mailing, and handling charges.

This Official Statement speaks only as to its date, and the information contained herein is subject to change. A copy of the Official Statement pertaining to the Bonds will be filed by the Underwriters with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board through its Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system. See "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE" herein for a description of the District's undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis. Capitalized terms used, but not defined herein, shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Order (defined below).

**INFECTIOUS DISEASE OUTBREAK - COVID-19**

The outbreak of COVID-19, a respiratory disease caused by a new strain of coronavirus, has been characterized as a pandemic (the "Pandemic") by the World Health Organization and is currently affecting many parts of the world, including the United States and Texas. On January 31, 2020, the Secretary of the United States Health and Human Services Department declared a public health emergency for the United States and on March 13, 2020, the President of the United States declared the outbreak of COVID-19 in the United States a national emergency. Subsequently, the President's Coronavirus Guidelines for America and the United States Centers for Disease Control and Prevention called upon Americans to take actions to slow the spread of COVID-19 in the United States.

On March 13, 2020, the Governor of Texas (the "Governor") declared a state of disaster for all counties in Texas in response to the Pandemic. Pursuant to Chapter 418 of the Texas Government Code, the Governor has broad authority to respond to disasters, including suspending any regulatory statute prescribing the procedures for conducting state business or any order or rule of a state agency (including TEA) that would in any way prevent, hinder, or delay necessary action in coping with the disaster, and issuing executive orders that have the force and effect of law. The Governor has since issued a number of executive orders relating to COVID-19 preparedness, mitigation, and phased reopening of the State. However, on July 29, 2021, the Governor issued Executive Order GA-38, which supersedes all pre-existing executive orders relating to COVID-19 and rescinds them in their entirety, except for Executive Order G-13 (relating to detention in county and municipal jails) and Executive Order GA-37 (related to migrant transport). Executive Order GA-38 combines several previous executive orders into one order and continues the prohibition against governmental entities in Texas, including counties, cities, school districts, public health authorities, and government officials from requiring or mandating any person to wear a face covering and subjects a governmental entity or official to a fine of up to \$1,000 for noncompliance. It also prohibits governmental entities from (i) compelling any individual to receive a COVID-19 vaccine administered under emergency use authorization, and (ii) enforcing any requirements to show proof of vaccination before receiving a service or entering any place (other than nursing homes, hospitals, and similar facilities) if the public or private entity that has adopted such requirement receives public funds through any means. Executive Order GA-38 remains in effect until amended, rescinded, or superceded by the Governor. Additional information regarding executive orders issued by the Governor is accessible on the website of the Governor at <http://gov.texas.gov/>. Neither the information on, nor accessed through, such website of the Governor is incorporated by reference, either expressly or by implication, into this Official Statement.

---

\* Preliminary, subject to change.

On June 3, 2021, TEA issued updated public planning health guidance in accordance with Executive Order GA-36 (which became effective June 5, 2021), to address on-campus instruction, administrative activities by teachers, staff or students that occur on school campuses, non-UIL extracurricular sports and activities, and any other activities that teachers, staff, or students must complete. Within the guidance, TEA instructs schools that, per Executive Order GA-36, school systems cannot require students or staff to wear a mask; however, school systems must allow individuals to wear a mask if they choose to do so. Within the guidance, TEA instructs schools to notify their local health department, in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local laws and regulations, including any applicable confidentiality requirements, of individuals who have been in a school and test-confirmed to have COVID-19. Additionally, upon receipt of information that any teacher, staff member, student, or visitor at a school is test-confirmed to have COVID-19, the school must submit a report to the Texas Department of State Health Services via its online portal.

During the 87th legislative session, the Texas Legislature failed to pass legislation that would include virtual learning in ADA calculations. As a result, the 2021-2022 school year began with funding based on in-person attendance. During the second called special session, the Texas Legislature adopted Senate Bill 15, which allows virtual instruction attendance to be used for ADA funding purposes under certain circumstances. The District does not currently expect that all virtual instruction attendance will qualify for ADA funding. A return to funding based on actual attendance during the Pandemic may have a negative impact on revenues available to the District for operations and maintenance if the District does not qualify for the additional hold harmless periods or if students do not take part in the instruction options made available by the District. TEA announced on August 5, 2021 that a school district has the authority to provide remote instruction to a student if the school district meets certain state and federal requirements. Students receiving remote instruction are considered enrolled, but do not meet the requirements for ADA funding. Further, on March 29, 2022, TEA issued guidance on the calculation of the ADA hold harmless for the 2021-2022 school year, providing that each district will receive an adjustment to ADA such that the total percentage attendance rate for the first four six weeks of the 2021-2022 school year that is equal to the attendance rate for the first four six weeks of the 2019-2020 school year.

The full extent of the ongoing impact of COVID-19 on the District's longer-term operational and financial performance will depend on future developments, many of which are outside of its control, including the effectiveness of the mitigation strategies discussed above, the duration and spread of COVID-19, and future governmental actions, all of which are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted. The District continues to monitor the spread of COVID-19 and is working with local, state, and national agencies to address the potential impact of the Pandemic upon the District. While the potential impact of the Pandemic on District cannot be quantified at this time, the continued outbreak of COVID-19 could have an adverse effect on the District's operations and financial condition.

The Pandemic has negatively affected travel, commerce, and financial markets globally, and the ongoing impact of the Pandemic on economic growth and financial markets worldwide is uncertain. It is unclear at this time what effect, if any, COVID-19 and resulting economic disruption may have on future assessed values or the collection of taxes, either because of delinquencies or collection and valuation relief resulting from the declared emergency. The Bonds are secured by an unlimited ad valorem tax, and a reduction in property values may require an increase in the ad valorem tax rate required to pay the Bonds.

Additionally, state funding of District operations and maintenance in future fiscal years could be adversely impacted by the negative effects on economic growth and financial markets resulting from the Pandemic as well as ongoing disruptions in the global oil markets. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM."

For a discussion of the impact of the Pandemic on the PSF (defined herein), see "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM - Infectious Disease Outbreak".

## THE BONDS

### General Description

The Bonds are dated July 15, 2022 (the "Dated Date") and will accrue interest from the Dated Date, and such interest shall be payable on February 15 and August 15 in each year, commencing February 15, 2023, until stated maturity or prior redemption. The Bonds will mature on the dates and in the principal amounts and will bear interest at the rates set forth on page -ii- of this Official Statement.

Interest on the Bonds is payable to the registered owner thereof appearing on the bond registration books kept by the Paying Agent/Registrar relating to the Bonds (the "Bond Register") on the Record Date (identified below) and such interest shall be paid by the Paying Agent/Registrar (i) by check sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of the registered owner recorded in the Bond Register or (ii) by such other method, acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar, requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the registered owner. The principal of the Bonds is payable at stated maturity or prior redemption upon their presentation and surrender to the Paying Agent/Registrar. The Bonds will be issued only in fully registered form in any integral multiple of \$5,000 principal for any one maturity.

Initially the Bonds will be registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. **No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the owners thereof.** Notwithstanding the foregoing, as long as the Bonds are held in the Book-Entry-Only System, principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co.,

which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the Beneficial Owners (defined herein) of the Bonds. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

**Authority for Issuance**

The Bonds are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), as amended, Texas Education Code, an election held in the District on May 7, 2022 (the "Election"), and an order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the "Order") to be adopted by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") of the District on July 18, 2022.

**Security for Payment**

The Bonds constitute direct obligations of the District payable from the proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax levied against all taxable property located therein, without any legal limitation as to rate or amount.

**Use of Proceeds**

The proceeds of the Bonds (which include certain premium allocations) are anticipated to represent the first installment of voted bonds (described below) approved at the Election. Following the issuance of the Bonds, the District anticipates that it will have no authorized but unissued bonds as further described below. See "VALUATION AND DEBT DATA - Authorized but Unissued General Obligation Bonds" attached hereto as APPENDIX A.

A summary of the bonds authorized at said election is as follows:

Purpose	Amount Authorized	Amount Previously Issued	Amount This Issue	Amount Remaining
Designing, constructing, renovating, improving, upgrading, updating, acquiring, and equipping school facilities (and any necessary or related removal of existing facilities), the purchase of necessary sites for school facilities, and the purchase of new school buses.	\$82,000,000	\$ -0-	\$82,000,000*	\$ -0-*

\* Preliminary, subject to change. Includes the Bonds and a premium allocation of \$\_\_\_\_\_.

**Permanent School Fund Guarantee**

The District has applied for and received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein.

**Payment Record**

The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.

**Legality**

The Bonds are subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Austin, Texas, Bond Counsel. The legal opinion of Bond Counsel will accompany the bond certificates deposited with DTC or be printed on the Bonds. The form of the legal opinion of Bond Counsel appears in APPENDIX D attached hereto.

**Delivery**

When issued; anticipated to occur on or about August 11, 2022.

**Future Issues**

After the issuance of the Bonds the District will have no remaining authorized but unissued debt. The District does not anticipate the issuance of any voter authorized debt in the next 12 to 18 months. The District may potentially issue refunding obligations for debt service savings.

**Redemption Provisions of the Bonds**

The District reserves the right to redeem the Bonds maturing on or after February 15, 20\_\_, at the option of the District, in whole or in part, in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 15, 20\_\_ or any date

thereafter, at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. Additionally, if two or more serial bonds of consecutive maturities are combined into one or more "term" Bonds (the "Term Bonds") by the Underwriters, such Term Bonds will be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption in accordance with the provisions of the Order.

### **Selection of Bonds for Redemption**

If less than all of the Bonds are to be redeemed, the District shall determine the amounts and maturities thereof to be redeemed and shall direct the Paying Agent/Registrar to select by lot the Bonds, or portions thereof, to be redeemed.

### **Notice of Redemption**

Not less than 30 days prior to a redemption date for the Bonds, the District shall cause a notice of redemption to be sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to each registered owner of a Bond to be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the address of the holder appearing on the Bond Registrar at the close of business on the business day next preceding the date of mailing such notice. ANY NOTICE OF REDEMPTION SO MAILED SHALL BE CONCLUSIVELY PRESUMED TO HAVE BEEN DULY GIVEN IRRESPECTIVE OF WHETHER ONE OR MORE BONDHOLDERS FAILED TO RECEIVE SUCH NOTICE. NOTICE HAVING BEEN SO GIVEN, THE BONDS CALLED FOR REDEMPTION SHALL BECOME DUE AND PAYABLE ON THE SPECIFIED REDEMPTION DATE, AND NOTWITHSTANDING THAT ANY BOND OR PORTION THEREOF HAS NOT BEEN SURRENDERED FOR PAYMENT, INTEREST ON SUCH BOND OR PORTION THEREOF SHALL CEASE TO ACCRUE.

The Paying Agent/Registrar and the District, so long as the Book-Entry-Only System is used for the Bonds, will send any notice of redemption, notice of proposed amendment to the Order or other notices with respect to the Bonds only to DTC. Any failure by DTC to advise any DTC participant, or of any DTC participant or indirect participant to notify the Beneficial Owner, shall not affect the validity of the redemption of the Bonds called for redemption or any other action premised on such notice or any such notice. Redemption of portions of the Bonds by the District will reduce the outstanding principal amount of such Bonds held by DTC. In such event, DTC may implement, through its Book-Entry-Only System, a redemption of such Bonds held for the account of DTC participants in accordance with its rules or other agreements with DTC participants and then DTC participants and indirect participants may implement a redemption of such Bonds from the Beneficial Owners. Any such selection of Bonds to be redeemed will not be governed by the Order and will not be conducted by the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar will have any responsibility to DTC participants, indirect participants or the persons for whom DTC participants act as nominees, with respect to the payments on the Bonds or the providing of notice to DTC participants, indirect participants, or Beneficial Owners of the selection of portions of the Bonds for redemption. (See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.)

### **Defeasance**

Any Bond will be deemed paid and shall no longer be considered to be outstanding within the meaning of the Order when payment of the principal of and interest on such Bond to its stated maturity or redemption date will have been made or will have been provided by depositing with the Paying Agent/Registrar or an authorized escrow agent, (1) cash in an amount sufficient to make such payment, (2) Government Obligations (defined below) of such maturities and interest payment dates and bearing such interest as will, without further investment or reinvestment of either the principal amount thereof or the interest earnings therefrom, be sufficient to make such payment, or (3) a combination of cash and Government Obligations. The foregoing deposits shall be certified as to sufficiency by an independent accounting firm, the District's Financial Advisor, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or such other qualified financial institution (as provided in the Order).

The Order provides that "Government Obligations" means (a) direct, noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America, (b) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date the governing body of the District authorizes the defeasance, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent, (c) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that on the date the governing body of the District adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the financial arrangements have been refunded and are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent, or (d) any additional securities and obligations hereafter authorized by Texas law as eligible for use to accomplish the discharge of obligations such as the Bonds. District officials may restrict such eligible securities as deemed necessary in connection with the sale of the Bonds. There is no assurance that the ratings for U.S. Treasury securities acquired to defease any Bonds, or those for any other Government Obligations, will be maintained at any particular rating category. Further, there is no assurance that current Texas law will not be amended in a manner that expands or contracts the list of permissible defeasance securities (such list consisting of those securities identified in clauses (a) through (c) above), or any rating requirement thereon, that may be purchased with defeasance proceeds relating to the Bonds ("Defeasance Proceeds"), though the District has reserved the right to utilize any additional securities for such purpose in the event the aforementioned list is expanded. Because the Order does not contractually limit such permissible defeasance securities and expressly recognizes the ability of the District to use lawfully available Defeasance Proceeds to defease all or any portion of the Bonds, registered owners of

Bonds are deemed to have consented to the use of Defeasance Proceeds to purchase such other defeasance securities, notwithstanding the fact that such defeasance securities may not be of the same investment quality as those currently identified under Texas law as permissible defeasance securities.

Upon such deposit as described above, such Bonds shall no longer be regarded to be outstanding or unpaid. After firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final payment of the Bonds have been made as described above, all rights of the District to initiate proceedings to call the Bonds for redemption or take any other action amending the terms of the Bonds are extinguished; provided, however, the District has the option, to be exercised at the time of the defeasance of the Bonds, to call for redemption at an earlier date those Bonds which have been defeased to their maturity date, if the District (i) in the proceedings providing for the firm banking and financial arrangements, expressly reserves the right to call the Bonds for redemption, (ii) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the Bonds immediately following the making of the firm banking and financial arrangements, and (iii) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes.

Defeasance will automatically cancel the Permanent School Fund Guarantee with respect to those defeased Bonds.

### **Amendments**

The District may amend the Order without the consent of or notice to any registered owners in any manner not detrimental to the interests of the registered owners, including the curing of any ambiguity, inconsistency, or formal defect or omission therein. In addition, the District may, with the written consent of the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then outstanding, amend, add to, or rescind any of the provisions of the Order; except that, without the consent of all of the registered owners of the Bonds then outstanding, no such amendment, addition, or rescission may (1) change the date specified as the date on which the principal of or any installment of interest on any Bond is due and payable, reduce the principal amount, the redemption price therefor, or the rate of interest thereon, or in any other way modify the terms of payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds, (2) give any preference to any Bond over any other Bond, or (3) reduce the percentage of the aggregate principal amount of Bonds required to be held for consent to any amendment, addition, waiver, or rescission.

### **Default and Remedies**

If the District defaults in the payment of principal, interest or redemption price on the Bonds when due, or if it fails to make payments into any fund or funds created in the Order, or defaults in the observation or performance of any other covenants, conditions, or obligations set forth in the Order, and the State fails to honor the Permanent School Fund Guarantee as hereinafter discussed, the registered owners may seek a writ of mandamus to compel District officials to carry out their legally imposed duties with respect to the Bonds, if there is no other available remedy at law to compel performance of the Bonds or the Order and the District's obligations are not uncertain or disputed. The issuance of a writ of mandamus is controlled by equitable principles and rests with the discretion of the court, but may not be arbitrarily refused. There is no acceleration of maturity of the Bonds in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year. The Order does not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interest of the registered owners upon any failure of the District to perform in accordance with the terms of the Order, or upon any other condition and, accordingly, all legal actions to enforce such remedies would have to be undertaken at the initiative of, and be financed by, the registered owners. The Texas Supreme Court ruled in *Tooke v. City of Mexia*, 197 S.W.3d 325 (Tex. 2006) that a waiver of sovereign immunity in a contractual dispute must be provided for by statute in "clear and unambiguous" language. Because it is unclear whether the Texas legislature has effectively waived the District's sovereign immunity from a suit for money damages, registered owners may not be able to bring such a suit against the District for breach of the Bonds or Order covenants. Even if a judgment against the District could be obtained, it could not be enforced by direct levy and execution against the District's property. Further, the registered owners cannot themselves foreclose on property within the District or sell property within the District to enforce the tax lien on taxable property to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds. Furthermore, the District is eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the United States Bankruptcy Code ("Chapter 9"). Although Chapter 9 provides for the recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, the pledge of ad valorem taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or bondholders of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the District avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state court); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it (see "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein for a description of the procedures to be followed for payment of the Bonds by the Permanent School Fund in the event the District fails to make a payment on the Bonds when due). The opinion of Bond Counsel will note that all opinions relative to the enforceability of the Order and the Bonds are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors and general principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion.

## SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be applied approximately as follows:

Sources of Funds:

Par Amount of Bonds	\$ _____
[Net] Reoffering Premium on the Bonds	
Accrued Interest	
Total Sources	\$ _____

Uses of Funds:

Deposit to Construction Fund	\$ _____
Deposit to Bond Fund (including accrued interest and capitalized interest)	
Underwriters' Discount	
Costs of Issuance	
Contingency	
Total Uses	\$ _____

## REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE

### **Paying Agent/Registrar**

The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas. The Bonds will be issued in fully registered form in multiples of \$5,000 or integral multiple thereof for any one stated maturity, and principal and interest will be paid by the Paying Agent/Registrar.

### **Successor Paying Agent/Registrar**

The District covenants that until the Bonds are paid it will at all times maintain and provide a paying agent/registrar. In the Order, the District retains the right to replace the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the Paying Agent/Registrar is replaced by the District, the new Paying Agent/Registrar must accept the previous Paying Agent/Registrar's records and act in the same capacity as the previous Paying Agent/Registrar. Any successor Paying Agent/Registrar selected by the District must be a bank, trust company, financial institution or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve and perform the duties of Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds, the District will promptly cause a notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Bonds by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, which notice shall give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

### **Record Date**

The record date ("Record Date") for determining the registered owner entitled to receive a payment of interest on a Bond is the last business day of the month next preceding each interest payment date. If the date for the payment of the principal of or interest on, or redemption price of, the Bonds shall be a Saturday, Sunday, a legal holiday or a day when banking institutions in the city where the Paying Agent/ Registrar is located are authorized to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day which is not such a day, and payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the date payment was due.

In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five (5) business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of each registered owner of a Bond appearing on the Bond Register at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

### **Registration, Transferability and Exchange**

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System shall be discontinued, printed certificates will be issued to the registered owners of the Bonds and thereafter the Bonds may be transferred, registered, and assigned on the Bond Register only upon presentation and surrender of such printed certificates to the Paying Agent/Registrar, and such registration and transfer shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration and transfer. A Bond may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the Bond or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. A new Bond or Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar in lieu of the Bonds being transferred or exchanged at the designated office of the Paying Agent/Registrar or sent by United States registered mail to the new registered owner at the registered owner's request, risk and expense. New Bonds issued in an exchange or transfer of Bonds will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner in not more than three (3) business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be canceled in

the exchange or transfer and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in authorized denominations and for a like kind and aggregate principal amount and having the same maturity or maturities as the Bond or Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein for a description of the system to be utilized initially in regard to ownership and transferability of the Bonds.

#### **Limitation on Transfer of Bonds**

Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be required to make any such transfer, conversion or exchange (i) during the period commencing with the close of business on any Record Date and ending with the opening of business on the next following principal or interest payment date or (ii) with respect to any Bond or any portion thereof called for redemption prior to maturity, within 45 days prior to its redemption date; provided, however, that such limitation shall not apply to uncalled portions of a Bond redeemed in part.

#### **Replacement Bonds**

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System has been discontinued, and any Bond is mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost, a new Bond of like kind and in the same maturity and amount as the Bond so mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost will be issued. In the case of a mutilated Bond, such new Bond will be delivered only upon surrender and cancellation of such mutilated Bond. In the case of any Bond issued in lieu of and in substitution for a Bond which has been destroyed, stolen, or lost, such new Bond will be delivered only (a) upon filing with the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar evidence satisfactory to establish to the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar that such Bond has been destroyed, stolen or lost and proof of the ownership thereof, and (b) upon furnishing the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar with bond or indemnity satisfactory to them. The person requesting the authentication and delivery of a new Bond must comply with such other reasonable regulations as the Paying Agent/Registrar may prescribe and pay such expenses as the Paying Agent/Registrar may incur in connection therewith.

### **BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM**

The following describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds are to be paid to and credited by DTC (defined below) while the Bonds are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The District, the Financial Advisor and the Underwriters believe the source of such information to be reliable but take no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.

The District cannot and does not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or redemption, or other notices, to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds), or redemption, or other notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.

The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York, will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered security certificate will be issued for each stated maturity of the Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments from over 100 countries that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation, and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has an S&P Global Ratings' rating of "AA+." The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at [www.dtcc.com](http://www.dtcc.com).

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry-only system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds. DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the District as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on the payment date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC [nor its nominee], the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) are the responsibility of the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, physical bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that the District believes to be reliable, but none of the District, the Financial Advisor, or the Underwriters takes any responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

#### **Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of This Official Statement**

In reading this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Bonds are in the Book-Entry-Only System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Participant acquires an interest in the Bonds, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System, and (ii) except as described above, notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Order will be given only to DTC.

#### **Effect of Termination of Book-Entry-Only System**

In the event that the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued by DTC or the use of the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued by the District, printed physical Bond certificates will be issued to the respective holders and the Bonds will



be subject to transfer, exchange and registration provisions as set forth in the Order and summarized under the caption "REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE" above.

## **THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM**

*The information below concerning the Texas Permanent School Fund and the Guarantee Program for school district bonds has been provided by TEA (defined below) and is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness by, and is not to be construed as a representation of, the District, the Financial Advisor, or the Underwriters.*

This disclosure statement provides information relating to the program (the "Guarantee Program") administered by the Texas Education Agency (the "TEA") with respect to the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee of tax-supported bonds issued by Texas school districts and the guarantee of revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of Texas charter districts. The Guarantee Program was authorized by an amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1983 and is governed by Subchapter C of Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, as amended (the "Act"). While the Guarantee Program applies to bonds issued by or for both school districts and charter districts, as described below, the Act and the program rules for the two types of districts have some distinctions. For convenience of description and reference, those aspects of the Guarantee Program that are applicable to school district bonds and to charter district bonds are referred to herein as the "School District Bond Guarantee Program" and the "Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," respectively.

Some of the information contained in this Section may include projections or other forward-looking statements regarding future events or the future financial performance of the Texas Permanent School Fund (the "PSF" or the "Fund"). Actual results may differ materially from those contained in any such projections or forward-looking statements.

During the 87th Regular Session of the Texas Legislature (the "87<sup>th</sup> Regular Session"), which concluded on May 31, 2021, Senate Bill 1232 ("SB 1232" or "the bill") was enacted, and the bill became effective on September 1, 2021. SB 1232 provides for a variety of changes to the operations and management of the Fund, including the creation of the Permanent School Fund Corporation (the "PSF Corporation"), and the delegation of responsibility to manage the portion of the Fund previously under the management supervision of the State Board of Education (the "SBOE") to the PSF Corporation. SB 1232 also requires changes with respect to the management of certain investments previously made at the discretion of the Texas School Land Board ("the "SLB"), including limiting the types of investments that may be made by the SLB and mandating the transfer of cash and certain other investment properties from the SLB to the PSF Corporation once the PSF Corporation is created. Certain of the authorizations of SB 1232, including the creation of the PSF Corporation have occurred, but other authorized changes are expected to be implemented in phases, generally from the first quarter of calendar year 2022 through the end of calendar year 2023. See "Management Transition to the PSF Corporation" for a summary of SB 1232 and its expected impact on the management and operations of the Fund.

### **History and Purpose**

The PSF supports the State's public school system in two major ways: distributions to the constitutionally established Available School Fund (the "ASF"), as described below, and the guarantee of school district and charter district issued bonds through the Guarantee Program. The PSF was created with a \$2,000,000 appropriation by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") in 1854 expressly for the benefit of the public schools of Texas, with the sole purpose of assisting in the funding of public education for present and future generations. The Constitution of 1876 described that the PSF would be "permanent," and stipulated that certain lands and all proceeds from the sale of these lands should also constitute the PSF. Additional acts later gave more public domain land and rights to the PSF. In 1953, the U.S. Congress passed the Submerged Lands Act that relinquished to coastal states all rights of the U.S. navigable waters within state boundaries. If the state, by law, had set a larger boundary prior to or at the time of admission to the Union, or if the boundary had been approved by Congress, then the larger boundary applied. After three years of litigation (1957-1960), the U. S. Supreme Court on May 31, 1960, affirmed Texas' historic three marine leagues (10.35 miles) seaward boundary. Texas proved its submerged lands property rights to three leagues into the Gulf of Mexico by citing historic laws and treaties dating back to 1836. All lands lying within that limit belong to the PSF. The proceeds from the sale and the mineral-related rental of these lands, including bonuses, delay rentals and royalty payments, become the corpus of the Fund. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of an amendment to the constitutional provision under which the Fund is established and administered, which occurred on September 13, 2003 (the "Total Return Constitutional Amendment"), and which is further described below, only the income produced by the PSF could be used to complement taxes in financing public education, which primarily consisted of income from securities, capital gains from securities transactions and royalties from the sale of oil and natural gas. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that interest and dividends produced by Fund investments will be additional revenue to the PSF.

On November 8, 1983, the voters of the State approved a constitutional amendment that provides for the guarantee by the PSF of bonds issued by school districts. On approval by the State Commissioner of Education (the "Education Commissioner"), bonds properly issued by a school district are fully guaranteed by the PSF. See "The School District Bond Guarantee Program."

In 2011, legislation was enacted that established the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as a new component of the Guarantee Program. That legislation authorized the use of the PSF to guarantee revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of certain open-enrollment charter schools that are designated as "charter districts" by the Education Commissioner. On approval by the Education Commissioner, bonds properly issued by a charter district participating in

the Guarantee Program are fully guaranteed by the PSF. The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective on March 3, 2014. See "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program."

State law also permits charter schools to be chartered and operated by school districts and other political subdivisions, but bond financing of facilities for school district-operated charter schools is subject to the School District Bond Guarantee Program, not the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

While the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program relate to different types of bonds issued for different types of Texas public schools, and have different program regulations and requirements, a bond guaranteed under either part of the Guarantee Program has the same effect with respect to the guarantee obligation of the Fund thereto, and all guaranteed bonds are aggregated for purposes of determining the capacity of the Guarantee Program (see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program"). The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as enacted by State law has not been reviewed by any court, nor has the Texas Attorney General (the "Attorney General") been requested to issue an opinion, with respect to its constitutional validity.

Audited financial information for the SBOE financial portfolios of the PSF is provided annually through the PSF Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (the "Annual Report"), which is filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). The SLB's land and real assets investment operations, which are part of the PSF as described below, are included in the annual financial report of the Texas General Land Office (the "GLO") that is included in the comprehensive annual report of the State of Texas. The Annual Report includes the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund (the "Message") and the Management's Discussion and Analysis ("MD&A"). The Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2021, when filed with the MSRB in accordance with the PSF undertaking and agreement made in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 ("Rule 15c2-12") of the federal Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), as described below, is hereby incorporated by reference into this disclosure. Information included herein for the year ended August 31, 2021 is derived from the audited financial statements of the PSF, which are included in the Annual Report when and as it is filed and posted. Reference is made to the Annual Report for the complete Message and MD&A for the year ended August 31, 2021 and for a description of the financial results of the PSF for the year ended August 31, 2021, the most recent year for which audited financial information regarding the Fund is available. The 2021 Annual Report speaks only as of its date and the TEA has not obligated itself to update the 2021 Annual Report or any other Annual Report. The TEA posts (i) each Annual Report, which includes statistical data regarding the Fund as of the close of each fiscal year, (ii) the most recent disclosure for the Guarantee Program, (iii) the Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund, which is codified at 19 Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 33 (the "Investment Policy"), and (iv) monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program (collectively, the "Web Site Materials") on the TEA web site at [http://tea.texas.gov/Finance\\_and\\_Grants/Permanent\\_School\\_Fund/](http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/) and with the MSRB at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org). Such monthly updates regarding the Guarantee Program are also incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. In addition to the Web Site Materials, the Fund is required to make quarterly filings with the SEC under Section 13(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Such filings, which consist of a list of the Fund's holdings of securities specified in Section 13(f), including exchange-traded (e.g., NYSE) or NASDAQ-quoted stocks, equity options and warrants, shares of closed-end investment companies and certain convertible debt securities, is available from the SEC at [www.sec.gov/edgar.shtml](http://www.sec.gov/edgar.shtml). A list of the Fund's equity and fixed income holdings as of August 31 of each year is posted to the TEA web site and filed with the MSRB. Such list excludes holdings in the Fund's securities lending program. Such list, as filed, is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. See "Management Transition to the PSF Corporation" for ongoing changes in the management structure of the Fund that may result in changes to the annual audit prepared with respect to the Fund.

### **Management and Administration of the Fund Prior to the Implementation of SB 1232**

*The following discussion describes the legal and management structure of the Fund prior to full implementation of SB 1232, which has begun and is expected to continue in phases over an approximately two year period. See "Management Transition to the PSF Corporation" for summaries of certain laws applicable to the Fund pursuant to the Texas Constitution and SB 1232 and the ongoing changes in the management structure of the Fund.*

The Texas Constitution and applicable statutes delegate to the SBOE the authority and responsibility for investment of the PSF's financial assets. The SBOE consists of 15 members who are elected by territorial districts in the State to four year terms of office.

The Texas Constitution provides that the Fund shall be managed through the exercise of the judgment and care under the circumstances then prevailing which persons of ordinary prudence, discretion and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not in regard to speculation, but in regard to the permanent disposition of their funds, considering the probable income therefrom as well as the probable safety of their capital (the "Prudent Person Standard"). The SBOE has adopted a "Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies, and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund," which is codified in the Texas Administrative Code beginning at 19 TAC section 33.1.

In accordance with the Texas Constitution, the SBOE views the PSF as a perpetual endowment, and the Fund is managed as an endowment fund with a long-term investment horizon. Under the total-return investment objective, the Investment Policy provides that the PSF shall be managed consistently with respect to the following: generating income for the benefit of the public free schools of Texas, the real growth of the corpus of the PSF, protecting capital, and

balancing the needs of present and future generations of Texas school children. As described below, the Total Return Constitutional Amendment restricts the annual pay-out from the Fund to both (i) 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property, on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, and (ii) the total-return on all investment assets of the Fund over a rolling ten-year period.

By law, the Education Commissioner is appointed by the Governor, with Senate confirmation, and assists the SBOE, but the Education Commissioner can neither be hired nor dismissed by the SBOE. The Executive Administrator of the Fund is hired by and reports to the Education Commissioner. Moreover, although the Fund's Executive Administrator and the PSF staff at TEA implement the decisions of and provide information to the School Finance/PSF Committee of the SBOE (the "PSF Committee of the SBOE") and the full SBOE, the SBOE can neither select nor dismiss the Executive Administrator. TEA's General Counsel provides legal advice to the Executive Administrator and to the SBOE. The SBOE has also engaged outside counsel to advise it as to its duties over the Fund, including specific actions regarding the investment of the PSF to ensure compliance with fiduciary standards, and to provide transactional advice in connection with the investment of Fund assets in non-traditional investments.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment shifted administrative costs of the Fund from the ASF to the PSF, providing that expenses of managing the PSF are to be paid "by appropriation" from the PSF. In January 2005, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0293 (2005), stating that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment does not require the SBOE to pay from such appropriated PSF funds the indirect management costs deducted from the assets of a mutual fund or other investment company in which PSF funds have been invested.

The SBOE/PSF investment staff and the SBOE's investment consultant for the Fund are tasked with advising the SBOE with respect to the implementation of the Fund's asset allocation policy, including the timing and manner of the selection of any external managers and other consultants.

The SBOE contracts with a financial institution for custodial and securities lending services in addition to the performance measurement of the total return of the Fund's financial assets managed by the SBOE. A consultant is typically retained for the purpose of providing consultation with respect to strategic asset allocation decisions and to assist the SBOE in selecting external fund management advisors. Like other State agencies and instrumentalities that manage large investment portfolios, the PSF has an incentive compensation plan that may provide additional compensation for investment personnel, depending upon the criteria relating to the investment performance of the Fund.

The Act requires that the Education Commissioner prepare, and the SBOE approve, an annual status report on the Guarantee Program (which is included in the Annual Report). The State Auditor audits the financial statements of the PSF, which are separate from other financial statements of the State.

Texas law assigns to the SLB the ability to control of the Fund's land and mineral rights and make investments in real assets. Administrative duties related to the land and mineral rights reside with the GLO, which is under the guidance of the elected commissioner of the GLO (the "Land Commissioner. The SLB manages the proceeds of the land and mineral rights that are administrated by the GLO on behalf of the Fund. The SLB is governed by a five member board, the membership of which consists of the Land Commissioner, who sits as the chairman of the board, and four citizen members appointed by the Governor. The SLB and is generally authorized to invest in the following asset classes:

- Discretionary real assets investments consisting of externally managed real estate, infrastructure, and energy/minerals investment funds, separate accounts, and co-investment vehicles; internally managed direct real estate investments, and associated cash;
- Sovereign and other lands, being the lands set aside for the Fund when it was created, and other various lands not considered discretionary real asset investments; and,
- Mineral interests associated with Fund lands.

At August 31, 2021, the SLB managed approximately 15% of the PSF, as reflected in the fund balance of the PSF at that date. See "Management Transition to the PSF Corporation" for a summary of SB 1232 and its expected impact on the management and operations of the Fund.

In 2019, the Texas Legislature enacted legislation that required an annual joint meeting of the SLB and the SBOE for the purpose of discussing the allocation of the assets of the PSF and the investment of money in the PSF. Other legislation enacted in 2019 included a bill that created a "permanent school fund liquid account" (the "Liquid Account") in the PSF for the purpose of receiving funds transferred from the SLB on a quarterly basis that are not then invested by the SLB or needed within the forthcoming quarter for investment by the SBOE. That legislation also provided for the SBOE to administer and invest the Liquid Account and required the TEA, in consultation with the GLO, to conduct a study regarding distributions to the ASF from the PSF. That study (the "PSF Distribution Study"), dated August 31, 2020, is available at <https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/TEA-Distribution-Study.pdf>.

## Management Transition to the PSF Corporation

In accordance with SB 1232, at its November 2021 board meeting, the SBOE approved the articles of formation of the PSF Corporation. The articles were filed on December 1, 2021, thus effecting the creation of the PSF Corporation. SB 1232 authorizes the SBOE to delegate investment authority over the PSF and the Charter District Reserve Fund to the PSF Corporation. The bill also provides that the PSF Corporation, the SBOE and TEA must coordinate to determine the PSF Corporation's role in the operation and management of the Guarantee Program to ensure the proper and efficient operation of the program.

The description of SB 1232 that follows summarizes some key provisions of the bill. The full text of the bill can be found at <https://capitol.texas.gov/BillLookup/Text.aspx?LegSess=87R&Bill=SB1232>. SB 1232 provides for various transition dates relating to implementation of the bill, with the latest dates generally occurring in calendar year 2023. As a result, the full implementation of SB 1232 will necessarily evolve over time with the timing of certain aspects of its implementation yet to be determined.

As allowed by SB 1232, the PSF Corporation has been created as a special-purpose governmental corporation and instrumentality of the State which is entitled to sovereign immunity. The PSF Corporation is to be governed by nine-member board of directors (the "Board"), consisting of five members of the SBOE, the Land Commissioner, and three appointed members who have substantial background and expertise in investments and asset management; with one of the appointees being appointed by the Land Commissioner and the other two appointed by the Governor with confirmation by the Senate.

At the inaugural meeting of the Board in January 2022, the Board appointed the Executive Administrator of the Fund as the interim chief executive officer of the PSF Corporation and in April 2022 the Executive Administrator of the Fund was confirmed as the chief executive officer of the PSF Corporation. The chief executive officer will report to the Board. Any amendments to the PSF Corporation's articles of formation and bylaws will be adopted by the Board but are subject to approval by the SBOE.

Notwithstanding the management transition for the Fund from the SBOE to the PSF Corporation, the provisions of the Texas Constitution that formerly applied to the SBOE's management will continue to provide a framework for the management of the Fund. In particular, the Prudent Person Standard is applicable to the PSF Corporation, and the Total Return Constitutional Amendment will govern distributions from the PSF to the ASF by the SBOE. A separate constitutional provision allowing distributions from the PSF to the ASF that is currently used by the SLB was also granted to the PSF Corporation. When determining any amount to distribute, the PSF Corporation may consider distributions made by the SBOE. In addition, the Fund will continue to be managed as a perpetual endowment for the benefit of citizens of the State.

The SLB's investments in real estate investment funds and real asset investment funds will transfer to the PSF Corporation. Beginning December 31, 2022, the SLB will no longer be authorized to make investments into funds; however, the SLB will still be able to invest in land, mineral and royalty interests, and direct real estate holdings; the SLB will also be required to send PSF mineral revenue to the PSF Corporation for investment, subject to designation via the appropriations process to cover GLO expenses of managing the minerals. Tentatively, the transfer of SLB assets to the management of the PSF Corporation is expected to occur in late 2022 or early 2023, but exceptions could be made for specific investments.

In connection with the transfer of SLB's investment funds to the PSF Corporation, the PSF Corporation will also determine when the Liquid Account can be abolished, and any remaining balance transferred to the PSF managed by the PSF Corporation.

Not less than once each year, the Board must submit an audit report to the Legislative Budget Board ("LBB") regarding the operations of the PSF Corporation. The PSF Corporation may contract with a certified public accountant or the State Auditor to conduct an independent audit of the operations of the PSF Corporation, but such authorization does not affect the State Auditor's authority to conduct an audit of the PSF Corporation in accordance with other State laws.

As required by State law, during the 87<sup>th</sup> Regular Session the LBB issued a fiscal note on SB 1232. The fiscal note stated that uncertainty exists regarding the nature of future returns and the effect of the bill on distributions from all components of the PSF to the ASF, such that the financial impact of the bill could not be determined during the legislative session. However, the fiscal note stated that TEA and the GLO projected that the changes effected by the bill will have a positive fiscal impact in terms of growth of the Fund and future Fund distributions. No assurances can be given as to future investment results for the Fund.

The State general appropriations act for fiscal years 2022-23 required TEA (and GLO) to submit a plan to the LBB describing the steps required to implement SB 1232, and the plan was submitted on September 1, 2021. The plan included a description of appropriated funds and full time equivalent employees ("FTEs") to be transferred to PSF Corporation and identified costs to accrue to TEA as a result of such transfers. The plan identified a cost range of approximately \$8,000,000 to \$11,000,000 required in connection with the establishment of the PSF Corporation. During the Summer or Fall of 2022, an appropriation request is expected to be made by the chief executive officer of the PSF Corporation acting in cooperation with the Board to LBB in preparation for the 2024-2025 State biennium.

## The Total Return Constitutional Amendment

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment approved a fundamental change in the way that distributions are made to the ASF from the PSF. Prior to the adoption of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, all interest and dividend income produced by Fund investments flowed into the ASF, where they were distributed to local school districts and open-enrollment charter schools based on average daily attendance, any net gains from investments of the Fund were reflected in the value of the PSF, and costs of administering the PSF were allocated to the ASF. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that PSF distributions to the ASF be determined using a 'total-return-based' formula instead of the 'current-income-based' formula, which was used from 1964 to the end of the 2003 fiscal year. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that the total amount distributed from the Fund to the ASF: (1) in each year of a State fiscal biennium must be an amount that is not more than 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property (the "Distribution Rate"), on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, in accordance with the rate adopted by: (a) a vote of two-thirds of the total membership of the SBOE, taken before the Regular Session of the Legislature convenes or (b) the Legislature by general law or appropriation, if the SBOE does not adopt a rate as provided by clause (a); and (2) over the ten-year period consisting of the current State fiscal year and the nine preceding state fiscal years may not exceed the total return on all investment assets of the Fund over the same ten-year period (the "Ten Year Total Return"). In April 2009, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0707 (2009) ("GA-0707"), with regard to certain matters pertaining to the Distribution Rate and the determination of the Ten Year Total Return. In GA-0707 the Attorney General opined, among other advice, that (i) the Ten Year Total Return should be calculated on an annual basis, (ii) a contingency plan adopted by the SBOE, to permit monthly transfers equal in aggregate to the annual Distribution Rate to be halted and subsequently made up if such transfers temporarily exceed the Ten Year Total Return, is not prohibited by State law, provided that such contingency plan applies only within a fiscal year time basis, not on a biennium basis, and (iii) that the amount distributed from the Fund in a fiscal year may not exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund or the Ten Year Total Return. In accordance with GA-0707, in the event that the Ten Year Total Return is exceeded during a fiscal year, transfers to the ASF will be halted. However, if the Ten Year Total Return subsequently increases during that biennium, transfers may be resumed, if the SBOE has provided for that contingency, and made in full during the remaining period of the biennium, subject to the limit of 6% in any one fiscal year. Any shortfall in the transfer that results from such events from one biennium may not be paid over to the ASF in a subsequent biennium as the SBOE would make a separate payout determination for that subsequent biennium.

In determining the Distribution Rate, the SBOE has adopted the goal of maximizing the amount distributed from the Fund in a manner designed to preserve "intergenerational equity." The definition of intergenerational equity that the SBOE has generally followed is the maintenance of purchasing power to ensure that endowment spending keeps pace with inflation, with the ultimate goal being to ensure that current and future generations are given equal levels of purchasing power in real terms. In making this determination, the SBOE takes into account various considerations, and relies upon its staff and external investment consultants, which undertake analysis for long-term projection periods that includes certain assumptions. Among the assumptions used in the analysis are a projected rate of growth of student enrollment State-wide, the projected contributions and expenses of the Fund, projected returns in the capital markets and a projected inflation rate.

On November 8, 2011, a referendum was held in the State at which voters of the State approved amendments that effected an increase to the base amount used in calculating the Distribution Rate from the Fund to the ASF and authorized the SLB to make direct transfers to the ASF, as described below.

The November 8, 2011 referendum included an increase to the base used to calculate the Distribution Rate by adding to the calculation base certain discretionary real assets and cash in the Fund that is managed by entities other than the SBOE (at present, by the SLB). The value of those assets was already included in the value of the Fund for purposes of the Guarantee Program, but prior to the amendment had not been included in the calculation base for purposes of making transfers from the Fund to the ASF. While the amendment provided for an increase in the base for the calculation of approximately \$2 billion, no new resources were provided for deposit to the Fund. As described under "The Total Return Constitutional Amendment" the SBOE is prevented from approving a Distribution Rate or making a pay out from the Fund if the amount distributed would exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property in the Fund, but including discretionary real asset investments on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium or if such pay out would exceed the Ten Year Total Return.

The constitutional amendments approved on November 8, 2011, also provided authority to the GLO or another entity (described in statute as the SLB) that has responsibility for the management of revenues derived from land or other properties of the PSF to determine whether to transfer an amount each year to the ASF from the revenue derived during the current year from such land or properties. Prior to November 2019, the amount authorized to be transferred to the ASF from the GLO or SLB was limited to \$300 million per year. On November 5, 2019, a constitutional amendment was approved by State voters that increased the maximum transfer to the ASF to \$600 million each year from the revenue derived during that year from the PSF from the GLO, the SBOE or another entity to the extent such entity has the responsibility for the management of revenues derived from such land or other properties. Any amount transferred to the ASF pursuant to this constitutional provision is excluded from the 6% Distribution Rate limitation applicable to SBOE transfers.

The following table shows amounts distributed to the ASF from the portions of the Fund administered by the SBOE (the “PSF(SBOE)”) and the SLB (the “PSF(SLB)”).

**Annual Distributions to the Available School Fund<sup>1</sup>**

<u>Fiscal Year Ending</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2020</u>	<u>2021</u>
PSF(SBOE) Distribution	\$1,021	\$1,021	\$839	\$839	\$1,056	\$1,056	\$1,236	\$1,236	\$1,102	\$1,102
PSF(SLB) Distribution Per Student Distribution	\$0	\$300	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$300	\$600	\$600 <sup>2</sup>
	\$221	\$281	\$175	\$173	\$215	\$212	\$247	\$306	\$347	\$341

<sup>1</sup> In millions of dollars. Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2021.

<sup>2</sup> In September 2020, the SBOE approved a special, one-time transfer of \$300 million from the portion of the PSF managed by the SBOE to the portion of the PSF managed by the SLB, which amount is to be transferred to the ASF by the SLB in fiscal year 2021. In approving the special transfer, the SBOE determined that the transfer was in the best interest of the PSF due to the historic nature of the public health and economic circumstances resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic and its impact on the school children of Texas.

In November 2020, the SBOE approved a projected \$3.4 billion distribution to the ASF for State fiscal biennium 2022-2023. In making its determination of the 2022-2023 Distribution Rate, the SBOE took into account the announced planned distribution to the ASF by the SLB of \$875 million for the biennium.

Efforts to achieve the intergenerational equity objective, as described above, result in changes in the Distribution Rate for each biennial period. The following table sets forth the Distribution Rates announced by the SBOE in the fall of each even numbered year to be applicable for the following biennium.

<u>State Fiscal Biennium</u>	<u>2008-09</u>	<u>2010-11</u>	<u>2012-13</u>	<u>2014-15</u>	<u>2016-17</u>	<u>2018-19</u>	<u>2020-21</u>	<u>2022-23</u>
<u>SBOE Distribution Rate<sup>1</sup></u>	3.5%	2.5%	4.2%	3.3%	3.5%	3.7%	2.974%	4.18%

<sup>1</sup> Includes only distributions made to the ASF by the SBOE; see the immediately preceding table for amounts of direct SLB distributions to the ASF.

See “Management Transition to the PSF Corporation” for a discussion of planned changes in the management of the Fund that may impact distributions to the ASF.

**Asset Allocation of Fund Portfolios**

With respect to the management of the Fund’s financial assets portfolio, the single most significant change made to date as a result of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment has been new asset allocation policies adopted from time to time by the SBOE. The SBOE generally reviews the asset allocations during its summer meeting in even-numbered years. The first asset allocation policy adopted by the SBOE following the Total Return Constitutional Amendment was in February 2004, and the policy was reviewed and modified or reaffirmed in the summers of each even-numbered year, most recently in July 2020. The Fund’s Investment Policy provides for minimum and maximum ranges among the components of each of the asset classifications: equities, fixed income and alternative asset investments. The alternative asset allocation category includes real estate, real return, absolute return and private equity components. Alternative asset classes diversify the SBOE-managed assets and are not as correlated to traditional asset classes, which is intended to increase investment returns over the long run while reducing risk and return volatility of the portfolio. Given the greater weighting in the overall portfolio of passively managed investments, it is expected that the Fund will reflect the general performance returns of the markets in which the Fund is invested.

The most recent asset allocation of the PSF(SBOE), approved by the SBOE in July 2020, is set forth below, along with the current asset allocations of the PSF(SLB) and the asset allocation of the Liquid Account (the Liquid Account asset allocation was most recently revised in November 2021). The next scheduled review of the PSF(SBOE) asset allocation is June 2022. See “Management Transition to the PSF Corporation” for a discussion of planned changes in the management of the Fund that could affect the responsibility for review of the asset allocation and the timing of asset allocation review, as well as elimination of the Liquid Account.

**PSF Strategic Asset Allocations**

	<b>PSF Total</b>	<b>PSF(SBOE)</b>	<b>PSF(SLB)</b>	<b>Liquid Account</b>
<b>Equity Total</b>	47%	52%	0%	60%
<b>Public Equity Total</b>	34%	37%	0%	60%
<b>Large Cap US Equity</b>	13%	14%	0%	30%
<b>Small/Mid Cap US Equity</b>	5%	6%	0%	7%
<b>International Equities</b>	13%	14%	0%	23%
<b>Emerging Markets Equity</b>	2%	3%	0%	0%
<b>Private Equity</b>	13%	15%	0%	0%
<b>Fixed Income Total</b>	27%	25%	0%	38%
<b>Core Bonds</b>	11%	12%	0%	10%
<b>High Yield</b>	2%	3%	0%	0%
<b>Emerging Markets Debt</b>	6%	7%	0%	0%
<b>Treasuries</b>	2%	3%	0%	0%
<b>TIPS</b>	3%	0%	0%	5%
<b>Short Duration</b>	2%	0%	0%	23%
<b>Alternative Investments Total</b>	25%	22%	100%	0%
<b>Absolute Return</b>	6%	7%	0%	0%
<b>Real Estate</b>	12%	11%	33%	0%
<b>Real Return</b>	1%	4%	0%	0%
<b>Energy</b>	3%	0%	35%	0%
<b>Infrastructure</b>	3%	0%	32%	0%
<b>Emerging Manager Program</b>	0%	1%	0%	0%
<b>Cash</b>	2%	0%	0%	2%

For a variety of reasons, each change in asset allocation for the Fund has been implemented in phases, and that approach is likely to be carried forward when and if the asset allocation policy is again modified.

(The remainder of this page has been left blank intentionally.)

The table below sets forth the comparative investments of the PSF(SBOE) for the years ending August 31, 2020 and 2021.

**Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(SBOE)<sup>1</sup>**

Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2021 and 2020				
<u>ASSET CLASS</u>	<u>August 31, 2021</u>	<u>August 31, 2020</u>	<u>Amount of Increase (Decrease)</u>	<u>Percent Change</u>
<b>EQUITY</b>				
Domestic Small Cap	\$ 2,597.3	\$ 2,005.8	\$ 591.5	29.5%
Domestic Large Cap	<u>6,218.7</u>	<u>5,106.3</u>	<u>1,112.4</u>	<u>21.8%</u>
Total Domestic Equity	8,816.0	7,112.1	1,703.9	24.0%
International Equity	<u>8,062.1</u>	<u>6,380.9</u>	<u>1,681.2</u>	<u>26.3%</u>
<b>TOTAL EQUITY</b>	<b>16,878.1</b>	<b>13,493.0</b>	<b>3,385.1</b>	<b>25.1%</b>
<b>FIXED INCOME</b>				
Domestic Fixed Income	4,853.1	4,232.6	620.5	14.7%
U.S. Treasuries	1,243.3	918.7	324.6	35.3%
Emerging Market Debt	<u>2,683.7</u>	<u>2,450.7</u>	<u>233.0</u>	<u>9.5%</u>
<b>TOTAL FIXED INCOME</b>	<b>8,780.1</b>	<b>7,602.0</b>	<b>1,178.1</b>	<b>15.5%</b>
<b>ALTERNATIVE INVESTMENTS</b>				
Absolute Return	3,546.0	3,517.2	28.8	0.8%
Real Estate	3,706.0	3,102.1	603.9	19.5%
Private Equity	7,724.6	4,761.5	2,963.1	62.2%
Risk Parity	-	1,164.9	(1,164.9)	-100.0%
Real Return	<u>1,675.5</u>	<u>2,047.4</u>	<u>(371.9)</u>	<u>-18.2%</u>
<b>TOT ALT .INVESTMENTS</b>	<b>16,652.1</b>	<b>14,593.1</b>	<b>2,059.0</b>	<b>14.1%</b>
UNALLOCATED CASH	<u>262.9</u>	<u>122.9</u>	<u>140.0</u>	<u>113.9%</u>
<b>TOTAL PSF(SBOE) INVESTMENTS</b>	<b>\$ 42,573.2</b>	<b>\$ 35,811.0</b>	<b>\$ 6,762.2</b>	<b>18.9%</b>

Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2021.

<sup>1</sup> The investments shown in the table above at August 31, 2021 do not fully reflect the changes made to the PSF Strategic Asset Allocation in 2020, as those changes were still being phased in at the end of the fiscal year.

In accordance with legislation enacted during 2019, the PSF has established the Liquid Account for purposes of investing cash received from the SLB to be invested in liquid assets and managed by the SBOE in the same manner it manages the PSF. That cash was previously included in the PSF valuation but was held and invested by the State Comptroller. In July 2020, the SBOE adopted an asset allocation policy for the Liquid Account and that policy was revised in November 2021 (the current allocation is as shown in the table "PSF Strategic Asset Allocations" above). As so amended, the Liquid Account asset allocation is expected to be fully implemented in the first calendar quarter of calendar year 2022. See "Management Transition to the PSF Corporation" for a discussion of planned changes in the management of the Fund that could result in the dissolution of the Liquid Account and a blending of assets held in the Liquidity Account into the general investment portfolio of the Fund.



The table below sets forth the investments of the Liquid Account for the year ended August 31, 2021.

### Liquid Account Fair Value at August 31, 2021<sup>1</sup>

Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2021 and 2020

<u>ASSET CLASS</u>	<u>August 31, 2021</u>	<u>August 31, 2020</u>	<u>Amount of Increase (Decrease)</u>	<u>Percent Change</u>
Equity				
Domestic Small/Mid Cap	\$228.3	-	\$228.3	N/A
Domestic Large Cap	<u>578.6</u>	-	<u>578.6</u>	N/A
Total Domestic Equity	806.9	-	806.9	N/A
International Equity	<u>392.6</u>	-	<u>392.6</u>	N/A
TOTAL EQUITY	1,199.5	-	1,199.5	N/A
Fixed Income				
Short-Term Fixed Income	1,074.8	\$1,597.3	(522.5)	-32.7%
Core Bonds	413.1	-	413.1	N/A
TIPS	<u>213.9</u>	-	<u>213.9</u>	N/A
TOTAL FIXED INCOME	1,701.8	<u>1,597.3</u>	104.5	6.5%
Unallocated Cash	<u>1,420.5</u>	<u>2,453.3</u>	<u>(1,032.8)</u>	-42.1%
Total Liquid Account Investments	\$4,321.8	\$4,050.6	\$271.2	6.7%

<sup>1</sup> In millions of dollars.

Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2021.

The table below sets forth the comparative investments of the PSF(SLB) for the years ending August 31, 2020 and 2021.

### Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(SLB)

Asset Class	<u>Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2021 and 2020</u>			
	<u>As of 8-31-21</u>	<u>As of 8-31-20</u>	<u>Increase (Decrease)</u>	<u>Percent Change</u>
Discretionary Real Assets Investments				
Externally Managed				
Real Assets Investment Funds <sup>1</sup>				
Energy/Minerals	\$1,707.5	\$1,164.0	\$543.5	46.7%
Infrastructure	1,652.3	1,485.4	166.9	11.2%
Real Estate	<u>1,276.8</u>	<u>1,174.8</u>	<u>102.0</u>	8.7%
Internally Managed Direct				
Real Estate Investments	223.9	219.5	4.4	2.0%
Total Discretionary Real Assets Investments	4,860.5	4,043.7	816.8	20.2%
Dom. Equity Rec'd as In-Kind Distribution	1.7	0.9	0.8	88.9%
Sovereign and Other Lands	405.4	408.6	(3.2)	-0.8%
Mineral Interests	2,720.4	2,115.4	605	28.6%
Cash at State Treasury <sup>2</sup>	<u>699.2</u>	<u>333.8</u>	<u>365.4</u>	109.5%
Total PSF(SLB) Investments	\$8,687.2	\$6,902.4	\$1,784.8	25.9%

<sup>1</sup> The fair values of externally managed real assets investment funds, separate accounts, and co-investment vehicles are estimated using the most recent valuations available, adjusted for subsequent contributions and withdrawals.

<sup>2</sup> Cash at State Treasury represents amounts that have been deposited in the State Treasury and temporarily invested in short-term investments until called for investment by the external real assets investment funds, separate accounts, and co-investment vehicles to which PSF(SLB) has made capital commitments. Prior to September 1, 2019, PSF(SLB) was required by statute to deposit cash designated by the SLB for investment in real assets in the State Treasury until it is drawn for investment. After September 1, 2019, that cash was moved to the Liquid Account to be invested by the SBOE.

The asset allocation of the Fund's financial assets portfolio is subject to change by the SBOE from time to time based upon a number of factors, including recommendations to the SBOE made by internal investment staff and external consultants. Fund performance may also be affected by factors other than asset allocation, including, without limitation, the general performance of the securities markets and other capital markets in the United States and abroad, which may be affected by different levels of economic activity; decisions of political officeholders; significant adverse weather events and the market impact of domestic and international climate change; development of hostilities in and among nations; cybersecurity threats and events; changes in international trade policies or practices; application of the Prudent Person Standard, which may eliminate certain investment opportunities for the Fund; management fees paid to external managers and embedded management fees for some fund investments; and, PSF operational limitations impacted by Texas law or legislative appropriation. See "Management Transition to the PSF Corporation" for a discussion of planned changes in the management of the Fund that may affect these factors. The Guarantee Program could also be impacted by changes in State or federal law or regulations or the implementation of new accounting standards.

### **The School District Bond Guarantee Program**

The School District Bond Guarantee Program requires an application be made by a school district to the Education Commissioner for a guarantee of its bonds. If the conditions for the School District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed school district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a school district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires the school district to notify the Education Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment. Immediately following receipt of such notice, the Education Commissioner must cause to be transferred from the appropriate account in the PSF to the Paying Agent/Registrar an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal and interest. Upon receipt of funds for payment of such principal or interest, the Paying Agent/Registrar must pay the amount due and forward the canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts (the "Comptroller"). The Education Commissioner will instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid, plus interest, from the first State money payable to the school district. The amount withheld pursuant to this funding "intercept" feature will be deposited to the credit of the PSF. The Comptroller must hold such canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest on behalf of the PSF. Following full reimbursement of such payment by the school district to the PSF with interest, the Comptroller will cancel the bond or evidence of payment of the interest and forward it to the school district. The Act permits the Education Commissioner to order a school district to set a tax rate sufficient to reimburse the PSF for any payments made with respect to guaranteed bonds, and also sufficient to pay future payments on guaranteed bonds, and provides certain enforcement mechanisms to the Education Commissioner, including the appointment of a board of managers or annexation of a defaulting school district to another school district.

If a school district fails to pay principal or interest on a bond as it is stated to mature, other amounts not due and payable are not accelerated and do not become due and payable by virtue of the district's default. The School District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a school district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed school district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond order provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a school district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event that two or more payments are made from the PSF on behalf of a district, the Education Commissioner shall request the Attorney General to institute legal action to compel the district and its officers, agents and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in respect to the payment of guaranteed bonds.

Generally, the regulations that govern the School District Bond Guarantee Program (the "SDBGP Rules") limit guarantees to certain types of notes and bonds, including, with respect to refunding bonds issued by school districts, a requirement that the bonds produce debt service savings, and that bonds issued for capital facilities of school districts must have been voted as unlimited tax debt of the issuing district. The Guarantee Program Rules include certain accreditation criteria for districts applying for a guarantee of their bonds, and limit guarantees to districts that have less than the amount of annual debt service per average daily attendance that represents the 90th percentile of annual debt service per average daily attendance for all school districts, but such limitation will not apply to school districts that have enrollment growth of at least 25% over the previous five school years. The SDBGP Rules are codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC section 33.65 and are available at <https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf>.

### **The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program**

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective March 3, 2014. The SBOE published final regulations in the Texas Register that provide for the administration of the Charter District Bond Guarantee

Program (the "CDBG Rules"). The CDBG Rules are codified at 19 TAC section 33.67 and are available at <https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf>.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program has been authorized through the enactment of amendments to the Act, which provide that a charter holder may make application to the Education Commissioner for designation as a "charter district" and for a guarantee by the PSF under the Act of bonds issued on behalf of a charter district by a non-profit corporation. If the conditions for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

As of March 2022 (the most recent date for which data is available), the percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools (excluding charter schools authorized by school districts) to the total State scholastic census was approximately 6.98%. At April 29, 2022, there were 191 active open-enrollment charter schools in the State and there were 908 charter school campuses active under such charters (though as of such date, 25 of such campuses are not currently serving students for various reasons). Section 12.101, Texas Education Code, as amended by the Legislature in 2013, limits the number of charters that the Education Commissioner may grant to 215 charters as of the end of fiscal year 2014, with the number increasing in each fiscal year thereafter through 2019 to a total number of 305 charters. While legislation limits the number of charters that may be granted, it does not limit the number of campuses that may operate under a particular charter. For information regarding the capacity of the Guarantee Program, see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program." The Act provides that the Education Commissioner may not approve the guarantee of refunding or refinanced bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program in a total amount that exceeds one-half of the total amount available for the guarantee of charter district bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

In accordance with the Act, the Education Commissioner may not approve charter district bonds for guarantee if such guarantees will result in lower bond ratings for public school district bonds that are guaranteed under the School District Bond Guarantee Program. To be eligible for a guarantee, the Act provides that a charter district's bonds must be approved by the Attorney General, have an unenhanced investment grade rating from a nationally recognized investment rating firm, and satisfy a limited investigation conducted by the TEA.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a charter district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed charter district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond resolution provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a charter district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

The Act provides that immediately following receipt of notice that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the Charter District Reserve Fund to the district's paying agent an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal or interest. If money in the Charter District Reserve Fund is insufficient to pay the amount due on a bond for which a notice of default has been received, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the PSF to the district's paying agent the amount necessary to pay the balance of the unpaid maturing or matured principal or interest. If a total of two or more payments are made under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program on charter district bonds and the Education Commissioner determines that the charter district is acting in bad faith under the program, the Education Commissioner may request the Attorney General to institute appropriate legal action to compel the charter district and its officers, agents, and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in regard to the guaranteed bonds. As is the case with the School District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act provides a funding "intercept" feature that obligates the Education Commissioner to instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid with respect to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, plus interest, from the first State money payable to a charter district that fails to make a guaranteed payment on its bonds. The amount withheld will be deposited, first, to the credit of the PSF, and then to restore any amount drawn from the Charter District Reserve Fund as a result of the non-payment.

The CDBG Rules provide that the PSF may be used to guarantee bonds issued for the acquisition, construction, repair, or renovation of an educational facility for an open-enrollment charter holder and equipping real property of an open-enrollment charter school and/or to refinance promissory notes executed by an open-enrollment charter school, each in an amount in excess of \$500,000 the proceeds of which loans were used for a purpose described above (so-called new money bonds) or for refinancing bonds previously issued for the charter school that were approved by the attorney general (so-called refunding bonds). Refunding bonds may not be guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program if they do not result in a present value savings to the charter holder.

The CDBG Rules provide that an open-enrollment charter holder applying for charter district designation and a guarantee of its bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program satisfy various provisions of the regulations, including the following: It must (i) have operated at least one open-enrollment charter school with enrolled students in the State for at least three years; (ii) agree that the bonded indebtedness for which the guarantee is sought will be

undertaken as an obligation of all entities under common control of the open-enrollment charter holder, and that all such entities will be liable for the obligation if the open-enrollment charter holder defaults on the bonded indebtedness, provided, however, that an entity that does not operate a charter school in Texas is subject to this provision only to the extent it has received state funds from the open-enrollment charter holder; (iii) have had completed for the past three years an audit for each such year that included unqualified or unmodified audit opinions; and (iv) have received an investment grade credit rating within the last year. Upon receipt of an application for guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Education Commissioner is required to conduct an investigation into the financial status of the applicant charter district and of the accreditation status of all open-enrollment charter schools operated under the charter, within the scope set forth in the CDBGP Rules. Such financial investigation must establish that an applying charter district has a historical debt service coverage ratio, based on annual debt service, of at least 1.1 for the most recently completed fiscal year, and a projected debt service coverage ratio, based on projected revenues and expenses and maximum annual debt service, of at least 1.2. The failure of an open-enrollment charter holder to comply with the Act or the applicable regulations, including by making any material misrepresentations in the charter holder's application for charter district designation or guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, constitutes a material violation of the open-enrollment charter holder's charter.

From time to time, TEA has limited new guarantees under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to conform to capacity limits specified by the Act. Legislation enacted during the Legislature's 2017 regular session modified the manner of calculating the capacity of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Capacity"), which further increased the amount of the CDBGP Capacity, beginning with State fiscal year 2018, but that provision of the law does not increase overall Program capacity, it merely makes available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program a greater share of capacity in the Guarantee Program. The CDBGP Capacity is made available from the capacity of the Guarantee Program but is not reserved exclusively for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. See "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program" and "2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program." Other factors that could increase the CDBGP Capacity include Fund investment performance, future increases in the Guarantee Program multiplier, changes in State law that govern the calculation of the CDBGP Capacity, as described below, changes in State or federal law or regulations related to the Guarantee Program limit, growth in the relative percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools to the total State scholastic census, legislative and administrative changes in funding for charter districts, changes in level of school district or charter district participation in the Guarantee Program, or a combination of such circumstances.

**Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program**

The capacity of the Fund to guarantee bonds under the Guarantee Program is limited to the lessor of that imposed by State law (the "State Capacity Limit") and that imposed by regulations and a notice issued by the IRS (the "IRS Limit", with the limit in effect at any given time being the "Capacity Limit"). From 2005 through 2009, the Guarantee Program twice reached capacity under the IRS Limit, and in each instance the Guarantee Program was closed to new bond guarantee applications until relief was obtained from the IRS. The most recent closure of the Guarantee Program commenced in March 2009 and the Guarantee Program reopened in February 2010 on the basis of receipt of the IRS Notice.

Prior to 2007, various legislation was enacted modifying the calculation of the State Capacity limit; however, in 2007, Senate Bill 389 ("SB 389") was enacted, providing for increases in the capacity of the Guarantee Program, and specifically providing that the SBOE may by rule increase the capacity of the Guarantee Program from two and one-half times the cost value of the PSF to an amount not to exceed five times the cost value of the PSF, provided that the increased limit does not violate federal law and regulations and does not prevent bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program from receiving the highest available credit rating, as determined by the SBOE. SB 389 further provided that the SBOE shall at least annually consider whether to change the capacity of the Guarantee Program. Additionally, on May 21, 2010, the SBOE modified the SDBGP Rules, and increased the State Capacity Limit to an amount equal to three times the cost value of the PSF. Such modified regulations, including the revised capacity rule, became effective on July 1, 2010. The SDBGP Rules provide that the Education Commissioner may reduce the multiplier to maintain the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program but also provide that any changes to the multiplier made by the Education Commissioner are to be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at the next meeting following the change. See "Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds" below.

Since September 2015, the SBOE has periodically voted to change the capacity multiplier as shown in the following table.

<u>Changes in SBOE-determined multiplier for State Capacity Limit</u>	
<u>Date</u>	<u>Multiplier</u>
Prior to May 2010	2.50
May 2010	3.00
September 2015	3.25
February 2017	3.50
September 2017	3.75
February 2018 (current)	3.50

Prior to the issuance of the IRS Notice (defined below), the capacity of the program under the IRS Limit was limited to two and one-half times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets adjusted by a factor that excluded additions to the Fund made since May 14, 1989. On December 16, 2009, the IRS published Notice 2010-5 (the "IRS Notice") stating that the IRS would issue proposed regulations amending the existing regulations to raise the IRS limit to 500% of the total cost of the assets held by the PSF as of December 16, 2009. In accordance with the IRS Notice, the amount of any new bonds to be guaranteed by the PSF, together with the then outstanding amount of bonds previously guaranteed by the PSF, must not exceed the IRS limit on the sale date of the new bonds to be guaranteed. The IRS Notice further provided that the IRS Notice may be relied upon for bonds sold on or after December 16, 2009, and before the effective date of future regulations or other public administrative guidance affecting funds like the PSF.

On September 16, 2013, the IRS published proposed regulations (the "Proposed IRS Regulations") that, among other things, would enact the IRS Notice. The preamble to the Proposed IRS Regulations provides that issuers may elect to apply the Proposed IRS Regulations, in whole or in part, to bonds sold on or after September 16, 2013, and before the date that final regulations became effective.

On July 18, 2016, the IRS issued final regulations enacting the IRS Notice (the "Final IRS Regulations"). The Final IRS Regulations are effective for bonds sold on or after October 17, 2016. The IRS Notice, the Proposed IRS Regulations and the Final IRS Regulations establish a static capacity for the Guarantee Program based upon the cost value of Fund assets on December 16, 2009, multiplied by five. On December 16, 2009, the cost value of the Guarantee Program was \$23,463,730,608 (estimated and unaudited), thereby producing an IRS Limit of approximately \$117.3 billion.

In September 2015, the SBOE also approved a new 5% capacity reserve for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. The State Capacity Limit increased from \$128,247,002,583 on August 31, 2020 to \$135,449,634,408 on August 31, 2021 (but at such date the IRS Limit (\$117,318,653,038) remained the lower of the two, so it is the current Capacity Limit for the Fund).

Since July 1991, when the SBOE amended the Guarantee Program Rules to broaden the range of bonds that are eligible for guarantee under the Guarantee Program to encompass most Texas school district bonds, the principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program has increased sharply. In addition, in recent years a number of factors have caused an increase in the amount of bonds issued by school districts in the State. See the table "Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds" below. Effective September 1, 2009, the Act provides that the SBOE may annually establish a percentage of the cost value of the Fund to be reserved from use in guaranteeing bonds (the "Capacity Reserve"). The SDBGP Rules provide for a minimum Capacity Reserve for the overall Guarantee Program of no less than 5% and provide that the amount of the Capacity Reserve may be increased by a majority vote of the SBOE. The CDBGP Rules provide for an additional 5% reserve of CDBGP Capacity. The Education Commissioner is authorized to change the Capacity Reserve, which decision must be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at its next meeting following any change made by the Education Commissioner. The current Capacity Reserve is noted in the monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program on the TEA web site at [http://tea.texas.gov/Finance\\_and\\_Grants/Permanent\\_School\\_Fund/](http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/), which are also filed with the MSRB.

Based upon historical performance of the Fund, the legal restrictions relating to the amount of bonds that may be guaranteed has generally resulted in a lower ratio of guaranteed bonds to available assets as compared to many other types of credit enhancements that may be available for Texas school district bonds and charter district bonds. However, the ratio of Fund assets to guaranteed bonds and the growth of the Fund in general could be adversely affected by a number of factors, including Fund investment performance, investment objectives of the Fund, an increase in bond issues by school districts in the State or legal restrictions on the Fund, changes in State laws that implement funding decisions for school districts and charter districts, which could adversely affect the credit quality of those districts, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, or significant changes in distributions to the ASF. The issuance of the IRS Notice and the Final IRS Regulations resulted in a substantial increase in the amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. As the amount of guaranteed bonds approaches the IRS Limit, the SBOE is seeking changes to the existing federal tax law requirements regarding the Guarantee Program with the objective of obtaining an increase in the IRS Limit, but no assurances can be given that the SBOE will be successful in that undertaking. The implementation of the Charter School Bond Guarantee Program has also increased the total amount of guaranteed bonds.

### **2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program**

The CDBGP Capacity is established by the Act. During the 85th Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 29, 2017, Senate Bill 1480 ("SB 1480") was enacted. SB 1480 amended the Act to modify how the CDBGP Capacity is established effective as of September 1, 2017 and made other substantive changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. Prior to the enactment of SB 1480, the CDBGP Capacity was calculated as the Capacity Limit less the amount of outstanding bond guarantees under the Guarantee Program multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population. SB 1480 amended the CDBGP Capacity calculation so that the Capacity Limit is multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population prior to the subtraction of the outstanding bond guarantees, thereby increasing the CDBGP Capacity. SB 1480 provided for the implementation of the new method of calculating the CDBGP Capacity to begin with the State fiscal year that commences September 1, 2021 (the State's fiscal year 2022) but authorized the SBOE discretion to increase the CDBGP Capacity incrementally in the intervening four fiscal years, beginning with fiscal year

2018 by up to a cumulative 20% in each fiscal year (for a total maximum increase of 80% in fiscal year 2021) as compared to the capacity figure calculated under the Act as of January 1, 2017, which it has done.

The percentage of the charter district scholastic population to the overall public school scholastic population has grown from 3.53% in September 2012 to 6.83% in March 2021. TEA is unable to predict how the ratio of charter district students to the total State scholastic population will change over time.

In addition to modifying the manner of determining the CDBG Capacity, SB 1480 provided that the Education Commissioner's investigation of a charter district application for guarantee may include an evaluation of whether the charter district bond security documents provide a security interest in real property pledged as collateral for the bond and the repayment obligation under the proposed guarantee. The Education Commissioner may decline to approve the application if the Education Commissioner determines that sufficient security is not provided. The Act and the CDBG Rules previously required the Education Commissioner to make an investigation of the accreditation status and certain financial criteria for a charter district applying for a bond guarantee, which remain in place.

Since the initial authorization of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act has established a bond guarantee reserve fund in the State treasury (the "Charter District Reserve Fund"). Formerly, the Act provided that each charter district that has a bond guaranteed must annually remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 10% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on its bonds due to the guarantee by the PSF. SB 1480 modified the Act insofar as it pertains to the Charter District Reserve Fund. Effective September 1, 2017, the Act provides that a charter district that has a bond guaranteed must remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 20% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on the bond due to the guarantee by the PSF. The amount due shall be paid on receipt by the charter district of the bond proceeds. However, the deposit requirement will not apply if the balance of the Charter District Reserve Fund is at least equal to 3.00% of the total amount of outstanding guaranteed bonds issued by charter districts. At March 31, 2022, the Charter District Reserve Fund contained \$75,612,752, which represented approximately 2.1% of the guaranteed charter district bonds. The Reserve Fund is held and invested as a non-commingled fund under the administration of the PSF staff.

### **Charter District Risk Factors**

Open-enrollment charter schools in the State may not charge tuition and, unlike school districts, charter districts have no taxing power. Funding for charter district operations is largely from amounts appropriated by the Legislature. Additionally, the amount of State payments a charter district receives is based on a variety of factors, including the enrollment at the schools operated by a charter district, and may be affected by the State's economic performance and other budgetary considerations and various political considerations.

Other than credit support for charter district bonds that is provided to qualifying charter districts by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, State funding for charter district facilities construction is limited to a program established by the Legislature in 2017, which provides \$60 million per year for eligible charter districts with an acceptable performance rating for a variety of funding purposes, including for lease or purchase payments for instructional facilities. Since State funding for charter facilities is limited, charter schools generally issue revenue bonds to fund facility construction and acquisition, or fund facilities from cash flows of the school. Some charter districts have issued non-guaranteed debt in addition to debt guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, and such non-guaranteed debt is likely to be secured by a deed of trust covering all or part of the charter district's facilities. In March 2017, the TEA began requiring charter districts to provide the TEA with a lien against charter district property as a condition to receiving a guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, charter district bonds issued and guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program prior to the implementation of the new requirement did not have the benefit of a security interest in real property, although other existing debts of such charter districts that are not guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program may be secured by real property that could be foreclosed on in the event of a bond default.

As a general rule, the operation of a charter school involves fewer State requirements and regulations for charter holders as compared to other public schools, but the maintenance of a State-granted charter is dependent upon on-going compliance with State law and regulations, which are monitored by TEA. TEA has a broad range of enforcement and remedial actions that it can take as corrective measures, and such actions may include the loss of the State charter, the appointment of a new board of directors to govern a charter district, the assignment of operations to another charter operator, or, as a last resort, the dissolution of an open-enrollment charter school. Charter holders are governed by a private board of directors, as compared to the elected boards of trustees that govern school districts.

As described above, the Act includes a funding "intercept" function that applies to both the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, school districts are viewed as the "educator of last resort" for students residing in the geographical territory of the district, which makes it unlikely that State funding for those school districts would be discontinued, although the TEA can require the dissolution and merger into another school district if necessary to ensure sound education and financial management of a school district. That is not the case with a charter district, however, and open-enrollment charter schools in the State have been dissolved by TEA from time to time. If a charter district that has bonds outstanding that are guaranteed by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program should be dissolved, debt service on guaranteed bonds of the district would continue to be paid to

bondholders in accordance with the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, but there would be no funding available for reimbursement of the PSF by the Comptroller for such payments. As described under “The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program,” the Act established the Charter District Reserve Fund, which could in the future be a significant reimbursement resource for the PSF.

### **Infectious Disease Outbreak**

Since the onset of the COVID-19 pandemic in March 2020, TEA and TEA investment management for the PSF have continued to operate and function pursuant to the TEA continuity of operations plan developed as mandated in accordance with Texas Labor Code Section 412.054. That plan was designed to ensure performance of the Agency’s essential missions and functions under such threats and conditions in the event of, among other emergencies, a pandemic event.

Results of the PSF operations through the fiscal year ended August 31, 2021 and at other periodic points in time are set forth herein or incorporated herein by reference. Fund management is of the view that since the onset of the pandemic the Fund has performed generally in accordance with its portfolio benchmarks and with returns generally seen in the national and international investment markets in which the Fund is invested (see “Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2021”).

Circumstances regarding the COVID-19 pandemic continue to evolve; for additional information on these events in the State, reference is made to the website of the Governor, <https://gov.texas.gov/>, and, with respect to public school events, the website of TEA, <https://tea.texas.gov/texas-schools/safe-and-healthy-schools/coronavirus-covid-19-support-and-guidance>.

TEA cannot predict whether any school or charter district may experience short- or longer-term cash flow emergencies as a direct or indirect effect of COVID-19 that would require a payment from the PSF to be made to a paying agent for a guaranteed bond. However, through the end of December 2021, no school district or charter district had failed to perform with respect to making required payments on their guaranteed bonds. Information regarding the respective financial operations of the issuer of bonds guaranteed, or to be guaranteed, by the PSF is provided by such issuers in their respective bond offering documents and the TEA takes no responsibility for the respective information, as it is provided by the respective issuers.

For information on the September 2020 special, one-time transfer of \$300 million from the portion of the PSF managed by the SBOE to the portion of the PSF managed by the SLB, that was made in light of the public health and economic circumstances resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic and its impact on the school children of Texas, see “The Total Return Constitutional Amendment.”

### **Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program**

Moody’s Investors Service, S&P Global Ratings and Fitch Ratings rate bonds guaranteed by the PSF “Aaa,” “AAA” and “AAA,” respectively. Not all districts apply for multiple ratings on their bonds, however. See “Ratings” herein.

(The remainder of this page has been left blank intentionally.)

**Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds**

**Permanent School Fund Valuations**

Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	Book Value <sup>(1)</sup>	Market Value <sup>(1)</sup>
2017	\$31,870,581,428	\$41,438,672,573
2018	33,860,358,647	44,074,197,940
2019	35,288,344,219	46,464,447,981
2020	36,642,000,738	46,764,059,745
2021 <sup>(2)</sup>	38,699,045,012	55,581,401,632

<sup>(1)</sup> SLB managed assets are included in the market value and book value of the Fund. In determining the market value of the PSF from time to time during a fiscal year, the TEA uses current, unaudited values for TEA managed investment portfolios and cash held by the SLB. With respect to SLB managed assets shown in the table above, market values of land and mineral interests, internally managed real estate, investments in externally managed real estate funds and cash are based upon information reported to the PSF by the SLB. The SLB reports that information to the PSF on a quarterly basis. The valuation of such assets at any point in time is dependent upon a variety of factors, including economic conditions in the State and nation in general, and the values of these assets, and, in particular, the valuation of mineral holdings administered by the SLB, can be volatile and subject to material changes from period to period.

<sup>(2)</sup> At August 31, 2021, mineral assets, sovereign and other lands and internally managed discretionary real estate, external discretionary real estate investments, domestic equities, and cash managed by the SLB had book values of approximately \$13.4 million, \$183.7 million, \$4,655.9 million, \$4.7 million, and \$699.2 million, respectively, and market values of approximately \$2,720.4 million, \$629.3 million, \$4,636.6 million, \$1.8 million, and \$699.2 million, respectively. At March 31, 2022, the PSF had a book value of \$40,697,026,320 and a market value of \$54,743,079,871. March 31, 2022 values are based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment.

**Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds**

At 8/31	Principal Amount <sup>(1)</sup>
2017	\$74,266,090,023
2018	79,080,901,069
2019	84,397,900,203
2020	90,336,680,245
2021	95,259,161,922 <sup>(2)</sup>

<sup>(1)</sup> Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program. The TEA does not maintain records of the accreted value of capital appreciation bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

<sup>(2)</sup> At August 31, 2021 (the most recent date for which such data is available), the TEA expected that the principal and interest to be paid by school districts and charter districts over the remaining life of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program was \$144,196,223,433, of which \$48,937,061,511 represents interest to be paid. As shown in the table above, at August 31, 2021, there were \$95,259,161,922 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. Using the IRS Limit of \$117,318,653,038 (the IRS Limit is currently the Capacity Limit), net of the Capacity Reserve, as of March 31, 2022, 6.98% of the Guarantee Program’s capacity was available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. As of March 31, 2022, the amount of outstanding bond guarantees represented 83.27% of the Capacity Limit (which is currently the IRS Limit). March 31, 2022 values are based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment.

**Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds by Category<sup>(1)</sup>**

Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	School District Bonds		Charter District Bonds		Totals	
	No. of Issues	Principal Amount	No. of Issues	Principal Amount	No. of Issues	Principal Amount
2017	3,253	\$72,884,480,023	40	\$1,381,610,000	3,293	\$74,266,090,023
2018	3,249	77,647,966,069	44	1,432,935,000	3,293	79,080,901,069
2019	3,297	82,537,755,203	49	1,860,145,000	3,346	84,397,900,203
2020	3,296	87,800,478,245	64	2,536,202,000	3,360	90,336,680,245
2021 <sup>(2)</sup>	3,346	91,951,175,922	83	3,307,986,000	3,429	95,259,161,922

<sup>(1)</sup> Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program.

<sup>(2)</sup> At March 31, 2022 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment), there were \$97,691,155,818 of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, representing 3,341 school district issues, aggregating \$94,160,444,818 in principal amount and 91 charter district issues, aggregating \$3,530,711,000 in principal amount. At March 31, 2022, the CDBG Capacity was \$7,779,399,883 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment).



## Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2021

The following discussion is derived from the Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2021, including the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund and the Management's Discussion and Analysis contained therein. Reference is made to the Annual Report, as filed with the MSRB, for the complete Message and MD&A. Investment assets managed by the fifteen member SBOE are referred to throughout this MD&A as the PSF(SBOE) and, with respect to the Liquid Account, Liquid(SBOE) assets. As of August 31, 2021, the Fund's land, mineral rights and certain real assets are managed by the five-member SLB and these assets are referred to throughout as the PSF(SLB) assets. The current PSF(SBOE) asset allocation policy includes an allocation for real estate investments, and as such investments are made, and become a part of the PSF(SBOE) investment portfolio, those investments will be managed by the SBOE and not the SLB.

At the end of fiscal 2021, the Fund balance was \$55.6 billion, an increase of \$8.9 billion from the prior year. This increase is primarily due to overall net increases in value of the asset classes in which the Fund is invested. During the year, the SBOE continued implementing the long-term strategic asset allocation, diversifying the PSF(SBOE) to strengthen the Fund. The asset allocation is projected to increase returns over the long run while reducing risk and portfolio return volatility. The PSF(SBOE) annual rates of return for the one-year, five-year, and ten-year periods ending August 31, 2021, net of fees, were 22.97%, 10.49% and 9.05%, respectively, and the Liquid(SBOE) annual rate of return for the one-year period ending August 31, 2021, net of fees, was 4.90% (total return takes into consideration the change in the market value of the Fund during the year as well as the interest and dividend income generated by the Fund's investments). In addition, the SLB continued its shift into externally managed real asset investment funds, and the one-year, five-year, and ten-year annualized total returns for the PSF(SLB) externally managed real assets, net of fees and including cash, were 12.81%, 1.56%, and 4.18%, respectively.

The market value of the Fund's assets is directly impacted by the performance of the various financial markets in which the assets are invested. The most important factors affecting investment performance are the asset allocation decisions made by the SBOE and SLB. The current SBOE long term asset allocation policy allows for diversification of the PSF(SBOE) portfolio into alternative asset classes whose returns are not as positively correlated as traditional asset classes. The implementation of the long term asset allocation will occur over several fiscal years and is expected to provide incremental total return at reduced risk. See "Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(SBOE)" for the PSF(SBOE) holdings as of August 31, 2021.

As of August 31, 2021, the SBOE has approved, and the Fund made capital commitments to, externally managed real estate investment funds in a total amount of \$5.7 billion and capital commitments to private equity limited partnerships for a total of \$7.5 billion. Unfunded commitments at August 31, 2021, totaled \$2.0 billion in real estate investments and \$2.4 billion in private equity investments.

### PSF Returns Fiscal Year Ended 8-31-2021<sup>1</sup>

Portfolio	Return	Benchmark Return <sup>2</sup>
Total PSF(SBOE) Portfolio	22.97%	20.73%
Domestic Large Cap Equities(SBOE)	31.26	31.17
Domestic Small/Mid Cap Equities(SBOE)	47.88	47.40
International Equities(SBOE)	25.27	24.87
Emerging Market Equity(SBOE)	19.33	21.12
Fixed Income(SBOE)	1.64	-0.08
Treasuries	-7.02	-7.27
Absolute Return(SBOE)	13.84	13.05
Real Estate(SBOE)	12.06	9.34
Private Equity(SBOE)	53.88	43.38
Real Return(SBOE)	16.06	18.08
Emerging Market Debt(SBOE)	5.92	4.14
Liquid Large Cap Equity(SBOE)	43.24	38.19
Liquid Small Cap Equity(SBOE)	61.97	52.07
Liquid International Equity(SBOE)	12.20	12.18
Liquid Short-Term Fixed Income(SBOE)	0.91	0.37
Liquid Core Bonds(SBOE)	-0.07	-0.18
Liquid TIPS(SBOE)	6.09	6.20
Liquid Transition Cash Reserves(SBOE)	0.44	0.08
Liquid Combined(SBOE)	4.90	4.27
PSF(SLB)	12.81	N/A

<sup>1</sup> Time weighted rates of return adjusted for cash flows for the PSF(SBOE) investment assets. Does not include GLO managed real estate or real assets. Returns are net of fees. Source: PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2021.

<sup>2</sup> Benchmarks are as set forth in the PSF Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2021.

The PSF(SLB) portfolio is generally characterized by three broad categories: (1) discretionary real assets investments, (2) sovereign and other lands, and (3) mineral interests. Discretionary real assets investments consist of externally managed real estate, infrastructure, and energy/minerals investment funds; internally managed direct real estate investments, and cash. Sovereign and other lands consist primarily of the lands set aside to the PSF when it was created. Mineral interests consist of all of the minerals that are associated with PSF lands. The investment focus of PSF(SLB) discretionary real assets investments has shifted from internally managed direct real estate investments to externally managed real assets investment funds. The PSF(SLB) makes investments in certain limited partnerships that legally commit it to possible future capital contributions. At August 31, 2021, the remaining commitments totaled approximately \$2.24 billion.

For fiscal year 2021, total revenues, inclusive of unrealized gains and losses and net of security lending rebates and fees, totaled \$10.8 billion, an increase of \$8.8 billion from fiscal year 2020 earnings of \$2.0 billion. This increase reflects the performance of the securities markets in which the Fund was invested in fiscal year 2021. In fiscal year 2021, revenues earned by the Fund included lease payments, bonuses and royalty income received from oil, gas and mineral leases; lease payments from commercial real estate; surface lease and easement revenues; revenues from the resale of natural and liquid gas supplies; dividends, interest, and securities lending revenues; the net change in the fair value of the investment portfolio; and, other miscellaneous fees and income.

Expenditures are paid from the Fund before distributions are made under the total return formula. Such expenditures include the costs incurred by the SLB to manage the land endowment, as well as operational costs of the Fund, including external management fees paid from appropriated funds. Total operating expenditures, net of security lending rebates and fees, increased 42.5% for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2021. This increase is primarily attributable to an increase in PSF(SLB) quantities of purchased gas for resale in the State Energy Management Program, which is administered by the SLB as part of the Fund.

The Fund directly supports the public school system in the State by distributing a predetermined percentage of its asset value to the ASF. For fiscal years 2020 and 2021, the distribution from the SBOE to the ASF totaled \$1.1 billion and \$1.1 billion, respectively. Distributions from the SLB to the ASF for fiscal years 2020 and 2021 totaled \$600 and \$600 million, respectively.

At the end of the 2021 fiscal year, PSF assets guaranteed \$95.3 billion in bonds issued by 880 local school districts and charter districts, the latter of which entered into the Guarantee Program during the 2014 fiscal year. Since its inception in 1983, the Fund has guaranteed 8,203 school district and charter district bond issues totaling \$220.2 billion in principal amount. During the 2021 fiscal year, the number of outstanding issues guaranteed under the Guarantee Program totaled 3,429. The dollar amount of guaranteed school and charter bond issues outstanding increased by \$4.9 billion or 5.4%. The State Capacity Limit increased by \$7.2 billion, or 5.6%, during fiscal year 2021 due to continued growth in the cost basis of the Fund used to calculate that Program capacity limit. The effective capacity of the Guarantee Program did not increase during fiscal year 2021 as the IRS Limit was reached in a prior fiscal year, and it is the lower of the two State and federal capacity limits for the Guarantee Program.

### **Other Events and Disclosures**

The State Investment Ethics Code governs the ethics and disclosure requirements for financial advisors and other service providers who advise certain State governmental entities, including the PSF. In accordance with the provisions of the State Investment Ethics Code, the SBOE periodically modifies its code of ethics, which occurred most recently in April 2018. The SBOE code of ethics includes prohibitions on sharing confidential information, avoiding conflict of interests and requiring disclosure filings with respect to contributions made or received in connection with the operation or management of the Fund. The code of ethics applies to members of the SBOE as well as to persons who are responsible by contract or by virtue of being a TEA PSF staff member for managing, investing, executing brokerage transactions, providing consultant services, or acting as a custodian of the PSF, and persons who provide investment and management advice to a member of the SBOE, with or without compensation under certain circumstances. The code of ethics is codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC sections 33.5 et seq. and is available on the TEA web site at <https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf>.

In addition, the GLO has established processes and controls over its administration of real estate transactions and is subject to provisions of the Texas Natural Resources Code and its own internal procedures in administering real estate transactions for assets it manages for the Fund.

The TEA received an appropriation of \$30.4 million for each of the fiscal years 2020, and 2021.

As of August 31, 2021, certain lawsuits were pending against the State and/or the GLO, which challenge the Fund's title to certain real property and/or past or future mineral income from that property, and other litigation arising in the normal course of the investment activities of the PSF. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for a description of such lawsuits that are pending, which may represent contingent liabilities of the Fund.

## **PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking**

The SBOE has adopted an investment policy rule (the "TEA Rule") pertaining to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The TEA Rule is codified in Section I of the TEA Investment Procedure Manual, which relates to the Guarantee Program and is posted to the TEA web site at [http://tea.texas.gov/Finance\\_and\\_Grants/Texas\\_Permanent\\_School\\_Fund/Texas\\_Permanent\\_School\\_Fund\\_Disclosure\\_Statement\\_-\\_Bond\\_Guarantee\\_Program/](http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Texas_Permanent_School_Fund/Texas_Permanent_School_Fund_Disclosure_Statement_-_Bond_Guarantee_Program/). The most recent amendment to the TEA Rule was adopted by the SBOE on February 1, 2019 and is summarized below. Through the adoption of the TEA Rule and its commitment to guarantee bonds, the SBOE has made the following agreement for the benefit of the issuers, holders and beneficial owners of guaranteed bonds. The TEA (or its successor with respect to the management of the Guarantee Program) is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains an "obligated person," within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12, with respect to guaranteed bonds. Nothing in the TEA Rule obligates the TEA to make any filings or disclosures with respect to guaranteed bonds, as the obligations of the TEA under the TEA Rule pertain solely to the Guarantee Program. The issuer or an "obligated person" of the guaranteed bonds has assumed the applicable obligation under Rule 15c2-12 to make all disclosures and filings relating directly to guaranteed bonds, and the TEA takes no responsibility with respect to such undertakings. Under the TEA agreement, the TEA will be obligated to provide annually certain updated financial information and operating data, and timely notice of specified material events, to the MSRB.

The MSRB has established the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system, and the TEA is required to file its continuing disclosure information using the EMMA system. Investors may access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org), and the continuing disclosure filings of the TEA with respect to the PSF can be found at <https://emma.msrb.org/IssueView/Details/ER355077> or by searching for "Texas Permanent School Fund Bond Guarantee Program" on EMMA.

## **Annual Reports**

The TEA will annually provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the Guarantee Program and the PSF of the general type included in this Official Statement under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM." The information also includes the Annual Report. The TEA will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

The TEA may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly-available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12. The updated information includes audited financial statements of, or relating to, the State or the PSF, when and if such audits are commissioned and available. Financial statements of the State will be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as applied to state governments, as such principles may be changed from time to time, or such other accounting principles as the State Auditor is required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. The financial statements of the Fund were prepared to conform to U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

The Fund is reported by the State of Texas as a permanent fund and accounted for on a current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Measurement focus refers to the definition of the resource flows measured. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, all revenues reported are recognized based on the criteria of availability and measurability. Assets are defined as available if they are in the form of cash or can be converted into cash within 60 days to be usable for payment of current liabilities. Amounts are defined as measurable if they can be estimated or otherwise determined. Expenditures are recognized when the related fund liability is incurred.

The State's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the TEA must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless the State changes its fiscal year. If the State changes its fiscal year, the TEA will notify the MSRB of the change.

## **Event Notices**

The TEA will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. Such notices will be provided not more than ten business days after the occurrence of the event. The TEA will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Guarantee Program: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Guarantee Program, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Guarantee Program; (7) modifications to rights of holders of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (8) bond calls, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (11) rating changes of the Guarantee Program; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the Guarantee Program (which is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment

of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Guarantee Program in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Guarantee Program or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (14) the appointment of a successor or additional trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program or the change of name of a trustee, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (15) the incurrence of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which reflect financial difficulties. (Neither the Act nor any other law, regulation or instrument pertaining to the Guarantee Program make any provision with respect to the Guarantee Program for bond calls, debt service reserves, credit enhancement, liquidity enhancement, early redemption or the appointment of a trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program.) In addition, the TEA will provide timely notice of any failure by the TEA to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports."

### **Availability of Information**

The TEA has agreed to provide the foregoing information only to the MSRB and to transmit such information electronically to the MSRB in such format and accompanied by such identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB. The information is available from the MSRB to the public without charge at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org).

### **Limitations and Amendments**

The TEA has agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The TEA has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The TEA makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The TEA disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the TEA to comply with its agreement.

The continuing disclosure agreement of the TEA is made only with respect to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The issuer of guaranteed bonds or an obligated person with respect to guaranteed bonds may make a continuing disclosure undertaking in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 with respect to its obligations arising under Rule 15c2-12 pertaining to financial information and operating data concerning such entity and events notices relating to such guaranteed bonds. A description of such undertaking, if any, is included elsewhere in the Official Statement.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the TEA from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the TEA, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell guaranteed bonds in the primary offering of such bonds in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the TEA (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the holders and beneficial owners of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program. The TEA may also amend or repeal the provisions of its continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of Rule 15c2-12 are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program in the primary offering of such bonds.

### **Compliance with Prior Undertakings**

Except as stated below, during the last five years, the TEA has not failed to substantially comply with its previous continuing disclosure agreements in accordance with Rule 15c2-12. On April 28, 2022 TEA became aware that it had not timely filed its 2021 Annual Report with EMMA due to an administrative oversight. TEA took corrective action and filed the 2021 Annual Report with EMMA on April 28, 2022, followed by a notice of late filing made with EMMA on April 29, 2022. TEA notes that the 2021 Annual Report was timely filed on the TEA website by the required filing date and that website posting has been incorporated by reference into TEA's Bond Guarantee Program disclosures that are included in school district and charter district offering documents.

## **SEC Exemptive Relief**

On February 9, 1996, the TEA received a letter from the Chief Counsel of the SEC that pertains to the availability of the “small issuer exemption” set forth in paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12. The letter provides that Texas school districts which offer municipal securities that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program may undertake to comply with the provisions of paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12 if their offerings otherwise qualify for such exemption, notwithstanding the guarantee of the school district securities under the Guarantee Program. Among other requirements established by Rule 15c2-12, a school district offering may qualify for the small issuer exemption if, upon issuance of the proposed series of securities, the school district will have no more than \$10 million of outstanding municipal securities.

## **AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES**

*The following is a summary of certain provisions of State law as it relates to ad valorem taxation and is not intended to be complete. Prospective investors are encouraged to review Title I of the Texas Tax Code, as amended (the “Property Tax Code”), for identification of property subject to ad valorem taxation, property exempt or which may be exempted from ad valorem taxation if claimed, the appraisal of property for ad valorem tax purposes, and the procedures and limitations applicable to the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes.*

### **Valuation of Taxable Property**

The Property Tax Code provides for countywide appraisal and equalization of taxable property values and establishes in each county of the State an appraisal district and an appraisal review board (the “Appraisal Review Board”) responsible for appraising property for all taxing units within the county. The appraisal of property within each county in which a district is located is the responsibility of the respective Appraisal District for that county (the “Appraisal District”). Except as generally described below, the Appraisal District is required to appraise all property within the Appraisal District on the basis of 100% of its market value and is prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. In determining market value of property, the Appraisal District is required to consider the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal and the market data comparison method of appraisal, and use the method the chief appraiser of the Appraisal District considers most appropriate. The Property Tax Code requires appraisal districts to reappraise all property in its jurisdiction at least once every three (3) years. A taxing unit may require annual review at its own expense, and is entitled to challenge the determination of appraised value of property within the taxing unit by petition filed with the Appraisal Review Board.

State law requires the appraised value of an owner’s principal residence (“homestead” or “homesteads”) to be based solely on the property’s value as a homestead, regardless of whether residential use is considered to be the highest and best use of the property. State law further limits the appraised value of a homestead to the lesser of (1) the market value of the property or (2) 110% of the appraised value of the property for the preceding tax year plus the market value of all new improvements to the property.

State law provides that eligible owners of both agricultural land and open-space land, including open-space land devoted to farm or ranch purposes or open-space land devoted to timber production, may elect to have such property appraised for property taxation on the basis of its productive capacity. The same land may not be qualified as both agricultural and open-space land.

The appraisal values set by the Appraisal District are subject to review and change by the Appraisal Review Board. The appraisal rolls, as approved by the Appraisal Review Board, are used by taxing units, such as the District, in establishing their tax rolls and tax rates (see “AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION – District and Taxpayer Remedies”).

### **State Mandated Homestead Exemptions**

State law grants, with respect to each school district in the State, (1) a \$25,000 exemption of the appraised value of all homesteads, (2) a \$10,000 exemption of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled, and (3) various exemptions for disabled veterans and their families, surviving spouses of members of the armed services killed in action and surviving spouses of first responders killed or fatally wounded in the line of duty. On November 2, 2021, the Texas Constitution was amended to provide that the surviving spouse of an individual who received a limitation on the school district property taxes on the person’s residence homestead on the basis of disability continued to receive that limitation while the property remained the spouse’s residence homestead if the spouse was at least 55 years old. Senate Joint Resolution 2, passed during the Third Special Session of the 87th Texas Legislature, proposes a constitutional amendment increasing the mandatory homestead exemption for school districts from \$25,000 to \$40,000. This constitutional amendment was approved by the voters at an election held on May 7, 2022 and this increased exemption amount is effective for the tax year beginning January 1, 2022. Senate Bill 1, which was also passed during the Third Special Session of the 87th Texas Legislature makes provisions based on the outcome of the constitutional amendment election for additional state aid to hold school districts harmless for tax revenue losses resulting from the increased homestead exemption.

## **Local Option Homestead Exemptions**

The governing body of a taxing unit, including a city, county, school district, or special district, at its option may grant: (1) an exemption of up to 20% of the appraised value of all homesteads (but not less than \$5,000) and (2) an additional exemption of at least \$3,000 of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled. Each taxing unit decides if it will offer the local option homestead exemptions and at what percentage or dollar amount, as applicable. The exemption described in (2), above, may also be created, increased, decreased or repealed at an election called by the governing body of a taxing unit upon presentment of a petition for such creation, increase, decrease, or repeal of at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the taxing unit.

## **State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes**

Except for increases attributable to certain improvements, a school district is prohibited from increasing the total ad valorem tax on the homestead of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older or of disabled persons above the amount of tax imposed in the year such homestead qualified for such exemption. This freeze is transferable to a different homestead if a qualifying taxpayer moves and, under certain circumstances, is also transferable to the surviving spouse of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older, but not the disabled. Additionally, at an election held on May 7, 2022, the voters in the State approved a constitutional amendment (SJR2) which requires a recalculation of the school district tax limitations (i.e. the tax ceiling) on residence homesteads for persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older or disabled persons to reflect the reductions in MCR (as defined herein) for 2019 and subsequent tax years. Senate Bill 1, which was also passed during the Third Special Session of the 87th Texas Legislature makes provisions based on the outcome of the constitutional amendment election for additional state aid to hold school districts harmless for tax revenue losses resulting from these recalculations.

## **Personal Property**

Tangible personal property (furniture, machinery, supplies, inventories, etc.) used in the "production of income" is taxed based on the property's market value. Taxable personal property includes income-producing equipment and inventory. Intangibles such as goodwill, accounts receivable, and proprietary processes are not taxable. Tangible personal property not held or used for production of income, such as household goods, automobiles or light trucks, and boats, is exempt from ad valorem taxation unless the governing body of a taxing unit elects to tax such property.

## **Freeport and Goods-In-Transit Exemptions**

Certain goods that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded outside the State, and are detained in the State for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication ("Freeport Property") are exempt from ad valorem taxation unless a taxing unit took official action to tax Freeport Property before April 1, 1990 and has not subsequently taken official action to exempt Freeport Property. Decisions to continue taxing Freeport Property may be reversed in the future; decisions to exempt Freeport Property are not subject to reversal.

Certain goods, that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded to another location within or without the State, stored in a location that is not owned by the owner of the goods and are transported to another location within or without the State within 175 days ("Goods-in-Transit"), are generally exempt from ad valorem taxation; however, the Property Tax Code permits a taxing unit, on a local option basis, to tax Goods-in-Transit if the taxing unit takes official action, after conducting a public hearing, before January 1 of the first tax year in which the taxing unit proposes to tax Goods-in-Transit. Goods-in-Transit and Freeport Property do not include oil, natural gas or petroleum products, and Goods-in-Transit does not include aircraft or special inventories such as manufactured housing inventory, or a dealer's motor vehicle, boat, or heavy equipment inventory.

A taxpayer may receive only one of the Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions for items of personal property.

## **Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster**

The Property Tax Code entitles the owner of certain qualified (i) tangible personal property used for the production of income, (ii) improvements to real property, and (iii) manufactured homes located in an area declared by the governor to be a disaster area following a disaster and is at least 15 percent physically damaged by the disaster, as determined by the chief appraiser, to an exemption from taxation of a portion of the appraised value of the property. The amount of the exemption ranges from 15 percent to 100 percent based upon the damage assessment rating assigned by the chief appraiser. Except in situations where the territory is declared a disaster on or after the date the taxing unit adopts a tax rate for the year in which the disaster declaration is issued, the governing body of the taxing unit is not required to take any action in order for the taxpayer to be eligible for the exemption. If a taxpayer qualifies for the exemption after the beginning of the tax year, the amount of the exemption is prorated based on the number of days left in the tax year following the day on which the governor declares the area to be a disaster area. For more information on the exemption, reference is made to Section 11.35 of the Tax Code, as amended.

## **Other Exempt Property**

Other major categories of exempt property include property owned by the State or its political subdivisions if used for public purposes, property exempt by federal law, property used for pollution control, farm products owned by producers, property of nonprofit corporations used for scientific research or educational activities benefitting a college or university, designated historic sites, solar and wind-powered energy devices, and certain classes of intangible personal property.

## **Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones**

A city or county, by petition of the landowners or by action of its governing body, may create one or more tax increment reinvestment zones ("TIRZ") within its boundaries. At the time of the creation of the TIRZ, a "base value" for the real property in the TIRZ is established and the difference between any increase in the assessed valuation of taxable real property in the TIRZ in excess of the base value is known as the "tax increment". During the existence of the TIRZ, all or a portion of the taxes levied against the tax increment by a city or county, and all other overlapping taxing units that elected to participate, are restricted to paying only planned project and financing costs within the TIRZ and are not available for the payment of other obligations of such taxing units.

Until September 1, 1999, school districts were able to reduce the value of taxable property reported to the State to reflect any taxable value lost due to TIRZ participation by the school district. The ability of the school district to deduct the taxable value of the tax increment that it contributed prevented the school district from being negatively affected in terms of state school funding. However, due to a change in law, local M&O tax rate revenue contributed to a TIRZ created on or after May 31, 1999 will count toward a school district's Tier One entitlement (reducing Tier One State funds for eligible school districts) and will not be considered in calculating any school district's Tier Two entitlement (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts").

## **Tax Limitation Agreements**

The Texas Economic Development Act (Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code, as amended), allows school districts to grant limitations on appraised property values to certain corporations and limited liability companies to encourage economic development within the school district. Generally, during the last eight (8) years of the ten-year term of a tax limitation agreement, a school district may only levy and collect M&O taxes on the agreed-to limited appraised property value. For the purposes of calculating its Tier One and Tier Two entitlements, the portion of a school district's property that is not fully taxable is excluded from the school district's taxable property values. Therefore, a school district will not be subject to a reduction in Tier One or Tier Two State funds as a result of lost M&O tax revenues due to entering into a tax limitation agreement (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts"). The 87th Texas Legislature did not vote to extend this program, which is now scheduled to expire by its terms, effective December 1, 2022. (See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - State Funding for School Districts".)

For a discussion of how the various exemptions described above are applied by the District, see "AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION – The Property Tax Code as Applied to the District" herein.

## **District and Taxpayer Remedies**

Under certain circumstances, taxpayers and taxing units, including the District, may appeal the determinations of the Appraisal District by timely initiating a protest with the Appraisal Review Board. Additionally, taxing units such as the District may bring suit against the Appraisal District to compel compliance with the Property Tax Code.

Owners of certain property with a taxable value in excess of the current year "minimum eligibility amount", as determined by the State Comptroller, and situated in a county with a population of one million or more, may protest the determinations of an appraisal district directly to a three-member special panel of the appraisal review board, appointed by the chairman of the appraisal review board, consisting of highly qualified professionals in the field of property tax appraisal. The minimum eligibility amount was set at \$50 million for the 2020 tax year and \$50.6 million for the 2021 tax year, and is adjusted annually by the State Comptroller to reflect the inflation rate. For the 2022 tax year, the minimum eligibility amount was set at approximately \$53.0 million.

The Property Tax Code sets forth notice and hearing procedures for certain tax rate increases by the District and provides for taxpayer referenda that could result in the repeal of certain tax increases (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate"). The Property Tax Code also establishes a procedure for providing notice to property owners of reappraisals reflecting increased property value, appraisals which are higher than renditions, and appraisals of property not previously on an appraisal roll.

## **Levy and Collection of Taxes**

The District is responsible for the collection of its taxes, unless it elects to transfer such functions to another governmental entity. Taxes are due October 1, or when billed, whichever comes later, and become delinquent after January 31 of the following year. A delinquent tax incurs a penalty of six percent (6%) of the amount of the tax for the first calendar month it is delinquent, plus one percent (1%) for each additional month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid prior to July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent. If the tax is not paid by July 1 of the year in which it

becomes delinquent, the tax incurs a total penalty of twelve percent (12%) regardless of the number of months the tax has been delinquent and incurs an additional penalty of up to twenty percent (20%) if imposed by the District. The delinquent tax also accrues interest at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month it remains unpaid. The Property Tax Code also makes provision for the split payment of taxes, discounts for early payment and the postponement of the delinquency date of taxes for certain taxpayers. Furthermore, the District may provide, on a local option basis, for the split payment, partial payment, and discounts for early payment of taxes under certain circumstances. See "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES - Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster" for further information related to a discussion of the applicability of this section of the Property Tax Code.

### **District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies**

Taxes levied by the District are a personal obligation of the owner of the property. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all state and local taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. The lien exists in favor of each taxing unit, including the District, having power to tax the property. The District's tax lien is on a parity with tax liens of such other taxing units. A tax lien on real property takes priority over the claim of most creditors and other holders of liens on the property encumbered by the tax lien, whether or not the debt or lien existed before the attachment of the tax lien; however, whether a lien of the United States is on a parity with or takes priority over a tax lien of the District is determined by applicable federal law. Personal property, under certain circumstances, is subject to seizure and sale for the payment of delinquent taxes, penalty, and interest.

At any time after taxes on property become delinquent, the District may file suit to foreclose the lien securing payment of the tax, to enforce personal liability for the tax, or both. In filing a suit to foreclose a tax lien on real property, the District must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property.

Collection of delinquent taxes may be adversely affected by the amount of taxes owed to other taxing units, adverse market conditions, taxpayer redemption rights, or bankruptcy proceedings which restrain the collection of a taxpayer's debt.

Federal bankruptcy law provides that an automatic stay of actions by creditors and other entities, including governmental units, goes into effect with the filing of any petition in bankruptcy. The automatic stay prevents governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for post-petition taxes from attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy court. In many cases, post-petition taxes are paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

### **The Texas Tax Code as Applied to the District**

The District grants an exemption to the market value of residence homesteads of \$25,000; the District has not granted an additional exemption of 20% of the market value of residence homesteads. A constitutional amendment which increases the general residence homestead exemption from \$25,000 to \$40,000 was approved by the voters at an election held on May 7, 2022. When certified, this increased exemption amount will be effective for the tax year beginning January 1, 2022.

The District grants an exemption to the market value of the residence homestead of persons 65 years of age or older of \$10,000 and the disabled are also granted an exemption of \$10,000.

Ad valorem taxes are not levied by the District against the exempt value of residence homesteads for the payment of debt.

The District, with certain exceptions, does not tax non-business personal property; and the Gillespie Central Appraisal District collects the District's taxes.

The District does not permit split payments and discounts.

The District does not tax freeport property.

## **STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS**

### **Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance System**

On seven occasions in the last thirty years, the Texas Supreme Court (the "Court") has issued decisions assessing the constitutionality of the Texas public school finance system (the "Finance System"). The litigation has primarily focused on whether the Finance System, as amended by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") from time to time (i) met the requirements of article VII, section 1 of the Texas Constitution, which requires the Legislature to "establish and make suitable provision for the support and maintenance of an efficient system of public free schools," or (ii) imposed a statewide ad valorem tax in violation of article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution because the statutory limit on property taxes levied by school districts for maintenance and operation purposes had allegedly denied school districts meaningful discretion in setting their tax rates. In response to the Court's previous decisions, the Legislature enacted



multiple laws that made substantive changes in the way the Finance System is funded in efforts to address the prior decisions declaring the Finance System unconstitutional.

On May 13, 2016, the Court issued its opinion in the most recent school finance litigation, *Morath v. The Texas Taxpayer & Student Fairness Coal.*, 490 S.W.3d 826 (Tex. 2016) (“Morath”). The plaintiffs and intervenors in the case had alleged that the Finance System, as modified by the Legislature in part in response to prior decisions of the Court, violated article VII, section 1 and article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution. In its opinion, the Court held that “[d]espite the imperfections of the current school funding regime, it meets minimum constitutional requirements.” The Court also noted that:

Lawmakers decide if laws pass, and judges decide if those laws pass muster. But our lenient standard of review in this policy-laden area counsels modesty. The judicial role is not to second-guess whether our system is optimal, but whether it is constitutional. Our Byzantine school funding “system” is undeniably imperfect, with immense room for improvement. But it satisfies minimum constitutional requirements.

### **Possible Effects of Changes in Law on District Bonds**

The Court’s decision in *Morath* upheld the constitutionality of the Finance System but noted that the Finance System was “undeniably imperfect.” While not compelled by the *Morath* decision to reform the Finance System, the Legislature could enact future changes to the Finance System. Any such changes could benefit or be a detriment to the District. If the Legislature enacts future changes to, or fails adequately to fund the Finance System, or if changes in circumstances otherwise provide grounds for a challenge, the Finance System could be challenged again in the future. In its 1995 opinion in *Edgewood Independent School District v. Meno*, 917 S.W.2d 717 (Tex. 1995), the Court stated that any future determination of unconstitutionality “would not, however, affect the district’s authority to levy the taxes necessary to retire previously issued bonds, but would instead require the Legislature to cure the system’s unconstitutionality in a way that is consistent with the Contract Clauses of the U.S. and Texas Constitutions” (collectively, the “Contract Clauses”), which prohibit the enactment of laws that impair prior obligations of contracts.

Although, as a matter of law, the Bonds, upon issuance and delivery, will be entitled to the protections afforded previously existing contractual obligations under the Contract Clauses, the District can make no representations or predictions concerning the effect of future legislation, or any litigation that may be associated with such legislation, on the District’s financial condition, revenues or operations. While the enactment of future legislation to address school funding in Texas could adversely affect the financial condition, revenues or operations of the District, the District does not anticipate that the security for payment of the Bonds, specifically, the District’s obligation to levy an unlimited debt service tax and any Permanent School Fund guarantee of the Bonds would be adversely affected by any such legislation. See “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM.”

## **CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM**

### **Overview**

The following language constitutes only a summary of the public school finance system as it is currently structured. For a more complete description of school finance and fiscal management in the State, reference is made to Chapters 43 through 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended.

Local funding is derived from collections of ad valorem taxes levied on property located within each school district’s boundaries. School districts are authorized to levy two types of property taxes: a maintenance and operations (“M&O”) tax to pay current expenses and an interest and sinking fund (“I&S”) tax to pay debt service on bonds. School districts may not increase their M&O tax rate for the purpose of creating a surplus to pay debt service on bonds. Prior to 2006, school districts were authorized to levy their M&O tax at a voter-approved rate, generally up to \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value. Since 2006, the State Legislature has enacted various legislation that has compressed the voter-approved M&O tax rate, as described below. Current law also requires school districts to demonstrate their ability to pay debt service on outstanding bonded indebtedness through the levy of an I&S tax at a rate not to exceed \$0.50 per \$100 of taxable value at the time bonds are issued. Once bonds are issued, however, school districts generally may levy an I&S tax sufficient to pay debt service on such bonds unlimited as to rate or amount (see “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations” herein). Because property values vary widely among school districts, the amount of local funding generated by school districts with the same I&S tax rate and M&O tax rate is also subject to wide variation; however, the public school finance funding formulas are designed to generally equalize local funding generated by a school district’s M&O tax rate.

Prior to the 86th Texas Legislative Session, a school district’s maximum M&O tax rate for a given tax year was determined by multiplying that school district’s 2005 M&O tax rate levy by an amount equal to a compression percentage set by legislative appropriation or, in the absence of legislative appropriation, by the Commissioner of Education (the “Commissioner”). This compression percentage was historically set at 66.67%, effectively setting the maximum compressed M&O tax rate for most school districts at \$1.00 per \$100 of taxable value, since most school districts in the State had a voted maximum M&O tax rate of \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value (though certain school districts located in Harris County had special M&O tax rate authorizations allowing a higher M&O tax rate). School districts were permitted,

however, to generate additional local funds by raising their M&O tax rate up to \$0.04 above the compressed tax rate or, with voter-approval at a valid election in the school district, up to \$0.17 above the compressed tax rate (for most school districts, this equated to an M&O tax rate between \$1.04 and \$1.17 per \$100 of taxable value). School districts received additional State funds in proportion to such taxing effort.

### **Local Funding for School Districts**

A school district's M&O tax rate into two distinct parts: the "Tier One Tax Rate", which is the local M&O tax rate required for a school district to receive any part of the basic level of State funding (referred to herein as "Tier One") under the Foundation School Program, as further described below, and the "Enrichment Tax Rate", which is any local M&O tax effort in excess of its Tier One Tax Rate. Formulas for the State Compression Percentage and Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (each as described below) are designed to compress M&O tax rates in response to year-over-year increases in property values across the State and within a school district, respectively. The discussion in this subcaption "Local Funding For School Districts" is generally intended to describe funding provisions applicable to all school districts; however, there are distinctions in the funding formulas for school districts that generate local M&O tax revenues in excess of the school districts' funding entitlements, as further discussed under the subcaption "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Revenue Level In Excess of Entitlement" herein.

**State Compression Percentage.** The State Compression Percentage is a statutorily-defined percentage of the rate of \$1.00 per \$100 that is used to determine a school district's Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (described below). The State Compression is the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) 93% or a lower percentage set by appropriation for a school year; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the estimated total taxable property value of the State (as submitted annually to the State Legislature by the State Comptroller) has increased by at least 2.5% over the prior year; and (3) the prior year State Compression Percentage. For any year, the maximum State Compression Percentage is 93%. For the State fiscal year ending in 2022, the State Compression Percentage is set at 91.34%

**Maximum Compressed Tax Rate.** The Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (the "MCR") is the tax rate per \$100 of valuation of taxable property at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which the school district is entitled. The MCR is equal to the lesser of two alternative calculations: (1) the "State Compression Percentage" (as discussed above) multiplied by 100; or (2) a percentage determined by formula if the school district experienced a year-over-year increase in property value of at least 2.5% (if the increase in property value is less than 2.5%, then MCR is equal to the prior year MCR). However, each year the TEA shall evaluate the MCR for each school district in the State, and for any given year, if a school district's MCR is calculated to be less than 90% of any other school district's MCR for the current year, then the school district's MCR is instead equal to the school district's prior year MCR, until TEA determines that the difference between the school district's MCR and any other school district's MCR is not more than 10%. These compression formulas are intended to more closely equalize local generation of Tier One funding among districts with disparate tax bases and generally reduce the Tier One Tax Rates of school districts as property values increase. During the 2021 Texas Legislative Session, a provision of the general appropriations act reduced the maximum MCR for the 2021-2022 school year. It established \$0.9134 as the maximum rate and \$0.8220 as the floor.

**Tier One Tax Rate.** A school district's Tier One Tax Rate is defined as a school district's M&O tax rate levied that does not exceed the school district's MCR.

**Enrichment Tax Rate.** The Enrichment Tax Rate is the number of cents a school district levies for M&O in excess of the Tier One Tax Rate, up to an additional \$0.17. The Enrichment Tax Rate is divided into two components: (i) "Golden Pennies" which are the first \$0.08 of tax effort in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate; and (ii) "Copper Pennies" which are the next \$0.09 in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate plus Golden Pennies.

School districts may levy an Enrichment Tax Rate at a level of their choice, subject to the limitations described under "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate"; however to levy any of the Enrichment Tax Rate in a given year, a school district must have levied a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district's MCR. Additionally, a school district's levy of Copper Pennies is subject to compression if the guaranteed yield (i.e., the guaranteed level of local tax revenue and State aid generated for each cent of tax effort) of Copper Pennies is increased from one year to the next (see "– State Funding for School Districts – Tier Two").

### **State Funding for School Districts**

State funding for school districts is provided through the two-tiered Foundation School Program, which guarantees certain levels of funding for school districts in the State. School districts are entitled to a legislatively appropriated guaranteed yield on their Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate. When a school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate generate tax revenues at a level below the respective entitlement, the State will provide "Tier One" funding or "Tier Two" funding, respectively, to fund the difference between the school district's entitlements and the calculated M&O revenues generated by the school district's respective M&O tax rates. The first level of funding, Tier One, is the basic level of funding guaranteed to all school districts based on a school district's Tier One Tax Rate. Tier One funding may then be "enriched" with Tier Two funding. Tier Two provides a guaranteed entitlement for each cent of a school district's Enrichment Tax Rate, allowing a school district to increase or decrease its Enrichment Tax Rate to supplement Tier One funding at a level of the school district's own choice. While Tier One funding may be used for the

payment of debt service (except for school districts subject to the recapture provisions of Chapter 49 of the Texas Education Code, as discussed herein), and in some instances is required to be used for that purpose (see “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations”), Tier Two funding may not be used for the payment of debt service or capital outlay. The current Finance System also provides an Existing Debt Allotment (“EDA”) to subsidize debt service on eligible outstanding school district bonds, an Instructional Facilities Allotment (“IFA”) to subsidize debt service on newly issued bonds, and a New Instructional Facilities Allotment (“NIFA”) to subsidize operational expenses associated with the opening of a new instructional facility. IFA primarily addresses the debt service needs of property-poor school districts. For the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$1,007,300,000 for the EDA, IFA, and NIFA. Tier One and Tier Two allotments represent the State’s share of the cost of M&O expenses of school districts, with local M&O taxes representing the school district’s local share. EDA and IFA allotments supplement a school district’s local I&S taxes levied for debt service on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire and improve facilities, provided that a school district qualifies for such funding and that the State Legislature makes sufficient appropriations to fund the allotments for a State fiscal biennium. Tier One and Tier Two allotments and existing EDA and IFA allotments are generally required to be funded each year by the State Legislature.

**Tier One.** Tier One funding is the basic level of programmatic funding guaranteed to a school district, consisting of a State-appropriated baseline level of funding (the “Basic Allotment”) for each student in “Average Daily Attendance” (being generally calculated as the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated day of instruction divided by the number of State-mandated days of instruction, defined herein as “ADA”). The Basic Allotment is revised downward if a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate is less than the State-determined threshold. The Basic Allotment is supplemented by additional State funds, allotted based upon the unique school district characteristics, the demographics of students in ADA and the educational programs the students are being serviced in, to make up most of a school district’s Tier One entitlement under the Foundation School Program.

The Basic Allotment for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district’s MCR, is \$6,160 (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) for each student in ADA and is revised downward for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than the school district’s MCR. The Basic Allotment is then supplemented for all school districts by various weights to account for differences among school districts and their student populations. Such additional allotments include, but are not limited to, increased funds for students in ADA who: (i) attend a qualified special education program, (ii) are diagnosed with dyslexia or a related disorder, (iii) are economically disadvantaged, or (iv) have limited English language proficiency. Additional allotments to mitigate differences among school districts include, but are not limited to: (i) a transportation allotment for mileage associated with transporting students who reside two miles or more from their home campus, (ii) a fast growth allotment (for school districts in the top 25% of enrollment growth relative to other school districts), and (iii) a college, career and military readiness allotment to further Texas’ goal of increasing the number of students who attain a post-secondary education or workforce credential, and (iv) a teacher incentive compensation allotment to increase teacher retention in disadvantaged or rural school districts. A school district’s total Tier One funding less the allotments that are not derived by a weighted formula, divided by \$6,160, is a school district’s measure of students in “Weighted Average Daily Attendance” (“WADA”), which serves to calculate Tier Two funding.

The fast growth allotment weight is 0.48 for districts in the top 40% of school districts for growth, 0.33 for districts in the middle 30% of school districts for growth and 0.18 for districts in the bottom 30% of school districts for growth. The fast growth allotment is limited to \$310 million for the 2022-2023 school year and \$315 million for the 2023- 2024 school year.

**Tier Two.** Tier Two supplements Tier One funding and provides two levels of enrichment with different guaranteed yields (i.e., Golden Pennies and Copper Pennies) depending on the school district’s Enrichment Tax Rate. Golden Pennies generate a guaranteed yield equal to the greater of (i) the local revenue per student in WADA per cent of tax effort available to a school district at the ninety-sixth (96th) percentile of wealth per student in WADA, or (ii) the Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.016. For the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$98.56 per student in WADA for each Golden Penny levied. Copper Pennies generate a guaranteed yield per student in WADA equal to the school district’s Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.008. For the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$49.28 per student in WADA for each Copper Penny levied. For any school year in which the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA exceeds the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA for the preceding school year, a school district is required to reduce its Copper Pennies levied so as to generate no more revenue per student in WADA than was available to the school district for the preceding year.

**Existing Debt Allotment, Instruction Facilities Allotment, and New Instructional Facilities Allotment.** The Foundation School Program also includes facilities funding components consisting of the IFA and the EDA, subject to legislative appropriation each State fiscal biennium. To the extent funded for a biennium, these programs assist school districts in funding facilities by, generally, equalizing a school district’s I&S tax effort. The IFA guarantees each awarded school district a specified amount per student (the “IFA Yield”) in State and local funds for each cent of I&S tax levied to pay the principal of and interest on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire, renovate or improve instructional facilities. The IFA Yield has been \$35 since this program first began in 1997. New awards of IFA are only available if appropriated funds are allocated for such purpose by the State Legislature. To receive an IFA award, in years where new IFA awards are available, a school district must apply to the Commissioner in accordance with rules adopted by the TEA before issuing the bonds to be paid with IFA State assistance. The total amount of debt service assistance over a biennium for which a school district may be awarded is limited to the lesser of (1) the actual debt service payments made by the

school district in the biennium in which the bonds are issued; or (2) the greater of (a) \$100,000 or (b) \$250 multiplied by the number of students in ADA. The IFA is also available for lease-purchase agreements and refunding bonds meeting certain prescribed conditions. Once a school district receives an IFA award for bonds, it is entitled to continue receiving State assistance for such bonds without reapplying to the Commissioner. The guaranteed level of State and local funds per student per cent of local tax effort applicable to the bonds may not be reduced below the level provided for the year in which the bonds were issued. For the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature did not appropriate any funds for new IFA awards; however, awards previously granted in years the State Legislature did appropriate funds for new IFA awards will continue to be funded.

State financial assistance is provided for certain existing eligible debt issued by school districts through the EDA program. The EDA guaranteed yield (the "EDA Yield") is the lesser of (i) \$40 per student in ADA or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation; or (ii) the amount that would result in a total additional EDA of \$60 million more than the EDA to which school districts would have been entitled to if the EDA Yield were \$35. The portion of a school district's local debt service rate that qualifies for EDA assistance is limited to the first \$0.29 of its I&S tax rate (or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation by the State Legislature). In general, a school district's bonds are eligible for EDA assistance if (i) the school district made payments on the bonds during the final fiscal year of the preceding State fiscal biennium, or (ii) the school district levied taxes to pay the principal of and interest on the bonds for that fiscal year. Each biennium, access to EDA funding is determined by the debt service taxes collected in the final year of the preceding biennium. A school district may not receive EDA funding for the principal and interest on a series of otherwise eligible bonds for which the school district receives IFA funding. Since future-year IFA awards were not funded by the State Legislature for the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium and debt service assistance on school district bonds that are not yet eligible for EDA is not available, debt service payments during the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium on new bonds issued by school districts in the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium to construct, acquire and improve facilities must be funded solely from local I&S taxes. A school district may also qualify for a NIFA allotment, which provides assistance to school districts for operational expenses associated with opening new instructional facilities. In the 2021 Legislative Session the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$70,000,000 for each fiscal year of the 2022-2023 State fiscal biennium for NIFA allotments.

**Tax Rate and Funding Equity.** The Commissioner may proportionally reduce the amount of funding a school district receives under the Foundation School Program and the ADA calculation if the school district operates on a calendar that provides less than the State-mandated minimum instruction time in a school year. The Commissioner may also adjust a school district's ADA as it relates to State funding where disaster, flood, extreme weather or other calamity has a significant effect on a school district's attendance. Furthermore, "property-wealthy" school districts that received additional State funds under the Finance System prior to the enactment of the 2019 Legislation are entitled to an equalized wealth transition grant on an annual basis through the 2023-2024 school year in an amount equal to the amount of additional revenue such school district would have received under former Texas Education Code Sections 41.002(e) through (g), as those sections existed on January 1, 2019. This grant is phased out through the 2023-2024 school year as follows: (1) 20% reduction for the 2020-2021 school year, (2) 40% reduction for the 2021-2022 school year, (3) 60% reduction for the 2022-2023 school year, and (4) 80% reduction for the 2023-2024 school year. Additionally, school districts (through the fiscal year ending in 2025) and open-enrollment charter schools (through the fiscal year ending 2024) are entitled to receive an allotment in the form of a formula transition grant meant to ensure a smooth transition into the funding formulas enacted by the 86th Texas Legislature. Furthermore, beginning with the 2021-2022 school year, if the total amount of allotments to which school districts and open enrollment charter schools are entitled for a year school under the formula transition grant exceeds \$400 million, the Commissioner shall proportionately reduce each district's or school's allotment. The reduction in the amount to which a district or school is entitled may not result in an amount that is less than zero.

### **Local Revenue Level in Excess of Entitlement**

A school district that has sufficient property wealth to generate local revenues in excess of the school district's Tier One state and local entitlement and whose Copper Pennies generate local funds in excess of the school district's Tier Two guarantee as previously discussed (a "Chapter 49 school district"), is subject to the local revenue reduction provisions contained in Chapter 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended ("Chapter 49"). Additionally, in years in which the amount of State funds appropriated specifically excludes the amount necessary to provide the guaranteed yield for Golden Pennies, local revenues generated on a school district's Golden Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlement are subject to the local revenue reduction provisions of Chapter 49. To reduce local revenue, Chapter 49 school districts are generally subject to a process known as "recapture", which requires a Chapter 49 school district to exercise certain options to remit local M&O tax revenues collected in excess of the Chapter 49 school district's funding entitlements to the State (for redistribution to other school districts) or otherwise expending the respective M&O tax revenues for the benefit of students in school districts that are not Chapter 49 school districts, as described in the subcaption " – Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement". Chapter 49 school districts receive their allocable share of funds distributed from the constitutionally-prescribed Available School Fund and they may continue to receive State funds for certain competitive grants and certain programs that remain outside the Foundation School Program. Recapture is now measured by the "local revenue level" (being the M&O tax revenues generated in a school district) in excess of the entitlements appropriated by the State Legislature each fiscal biennium. Therefore, school districts are now guaranteed that recapture will not reduce revenue below their statutory entitlement.

**Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement.** Under Chapter 49, a school district has six options to reduce local revenues to a level that does not exceed the school district's respective entitlements: (1) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated school district; all property and debt of the consolidating school districts vest in the consolidated school district; (2) a school district may detach property from its territory for annexation by a property-poor school district; (3) a school district may purchase attendance credits from the State; (4) a school district may contract to educate nonresident students from a property poor school district by sending money directly to one or more property-poor school districts; (5) a school district may execute an agreement to provide students of one or more other school districts with career and technology education through a program designated as an area program for career and technology education; or (6) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated taxing school district solely to levy and distribute either M&O taxes or both M&O taxes and I&S taxes. A Chapter 49 school district may also exercise any combination of these remedies. Options (3), (4) and (6) require prior approval by the Chapter 49 school district's voters.

Furthermore, a school district may not adopt a tax rate until its effective local revenue level is at or below the level that would produce its guaranteed entitlement under the Foundation School Program. If a school district fails to exercise a permitted option, the Commissioner must reduce the school district's local revenue level to the level that would produce the school district's guaranteed entitlement, by detaching certain types of property from the school district and annexing the property to a property-poor school district or, if necessary, consolidate the school district with a property-poor school district. Provisions governing detachment and annexation of taxable property by the Commissioner do not provide for assumption of any of the transferring school district's existing debt.

### **2021 Regular and Special Legislative Sessions**

The Texas Legislature meets in regular session in odd-numbered years, for 140 days. The 87th Texas Legislature convened on January 12, 2021 and concluded on May 31, 2021 ("87th Regular Session"). During the 87th Regular Session, the Legislature did not make significant changes to the school finance system, State funding of school districts, nor ad valorem taxation procedures affecting school districts.

When the regular Legislature is not in session, the Governor of Texas may call one or more special sessions, at the Governor's direction, each lasting no more than 30 days, and for which the Governor sets the agenda. Following the conclusion of the 87th Regular Session, the Texas Governor has called three special sessions of the Legislature. No significant changes were made to the Texas school finance system or property tax systems during the First and Second Special Sessions. Senate Joint Resolution 2 ("SJR 2"), which passed during the Third Special Session, proposed a constitutional amendment increasing the mandatory homestead exemption for school districts from \$25,000 to \$40,000. The constitutional amendment proposed by SJR 2 was approved by the voters at an election held on May 7, 2022 and is effective for the 2022 tax year. The amendment to the Constitution will be effective for one year, being the tax year beginning January 1, 2022. Senate Bill 1, which was also passed during the Third Special Session makes provisions based on the outcome of the constitutional amendment election for additional state aid to hold school districts harmless for tax revenue losses resulting from the increased homestead exemption.

The District can make no representations or predictions regarding any actions the Legislature has taken or may take concerning the substance or the effect of any legislation passed in a previous session or a future session of the Legislature.

### **THE SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT**

For the 2021-2022 fiscal year, the District was designated as an "excess local revenue" district by the TEA. According to currently available information from TEA, the District is subject to recapture and, therefore, the District is required to exercise one of the wealth equalization options permitted under applicable State law. The District has notified the TEA that it intends to reduce its wealth per student pursuant to Option 3, an agreement to purchase attendance credits pursuant to Chapter 49, Texas Education Code, as amended (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Revenue in Excess of Entitlement" herein).

A district's "excess local revenue" must be tested for each future school year and, if it exceeds the maximum permitted level, the District must reduce its wealth per student by the exercise of one of the permitted wealth equalization options. Accordingly, if the District's wealth per student should continue to exceed the maximum permitted value in future school years, it may be required each year to exercise one or more of the wealth reduction options. If the District were to consolidate (or consolidate its tax base for all purposes) with a property-poor district, the outstanding debt of each district could become payable from the consolidated district's combined property tax base, and the District's ratio of taxable property to debt could become diluted. If the District were to detach property voluntarily, a portion of its outstanding debt (including the Bonds) could be assumed by the district to which the property is annexed, in which case timely payment of the Bonds could become dependent in part on the financial performance of the annexing district.

For a detailed discussion of State funding for school districts, see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts" herein.

## TAX RATE LIMITATIONS

### **M&O Tax Rate Limitations**

The District is authorized to levy an M&O tax rate pursuant to the approval of the voters of the District at an election held on December 18, 1965, in accordance with the provisions of Texas Revised Civil Statutes Annotated, Article 2784e-1, as amended.

The 2019 Legislation established that the maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by a school district is the sum of \$0.17 and the school district's MCR. A school district's MCR is, generally, inversely proportional to the change in taxable property values both within the school district and the State, and is subject to recalculation annually. For any year, the highest possible MCR for a school district is \$0.93 (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Funding for School Districts" herein).

Furthermore, a school district cannot annually increase its tax rate in excess of the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without submitting such tax rate to an election and a majority of the voters voting at such election approving the adopted rate (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" herein).

### **I&S Tax Rate Limitations**

A school district is also authorized to issue bonds and levy taxes for payment of bonds subject to voter approval of one or more propositions submitted to the voters under Section 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, which provides a tax unlimited as to rate or amount for the support of school district bonded indebtedness (see "THE BONDS – Security for Payment").

Section 45.0031 of the Texas Education Code, as amended, requires a school district to demonstrate to the Texas Attorney General that it has the prospective ability to pay its maximum annual debt service on a proposed issue of bonds and all previously issued bonds, other than bonds approved by voters of a school district at an election held on or before April 1, 1991 and issued before September 1, 1992 (or debt issued to refund such bonds, collectively, "exempt bonds"), from a tax levied at a rate of \$0.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation before bonds may be issued (the "50-cent Test"). In demonstrating the ability to pay debt service at a rate of \$0.50, a school district may take into account EDA and IFA allotments to the school district, which effectively reduces the school district's local share of debt service, and may also take into account Tier One funds allotted to the school district. If a school district exercises this option, it may not adopt an I&S tax until it has credited to the school district's I&S fund an amount equal to all State allotments provided solely for payment of debt service and any Tier One funds needed to demonstrate compliance with the threshold tax rate test and which is received or to be received in that year. Additionally, a school district may demonstrate its ability to comply with the 50-cent Test by applying the \$0.50 tax rate to an amount equal to 90% of projected future taxable value of property in the school district, as certified by a registered professional appraiser, anticipated for the earlier of the tax year five (5) years after the current tax year or the tax year in which the final payment for the bonds is due. However, if a school district uses projected future taxable values to meet the 50-cent Test and subsequently imposes a tax at a rate greater than \$0.50 per \$100 of valuation to pay for bonds subject to the test, then for subsequent bond issues, the Texas Attorney General must find that the school district has the projected ability to pay principal and interest on the proposed bonds and all previously issued bonds subject to the 50-cent Test from a tax rate of \$0.45 per \$100 of valuation. Once the prospective ability to pay such tax has been shown and the bonds are issued, a school district may levy an unlimited tax to pay debt service. Refunding bonds issued pursuant to Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, are not subject to the 50-cent Test; however, taxes levied to pay debt service on such bonds (other than bonds issued to refund exempt bonds) are included in maximum annual debt service for calculation of the 50-cent Test when applied to subsequent bond issues that are subject to the 50-cent Test. The Bonds are issued for school building purposes pursuant to Chapter 45, Texas Education Code, as new debt and are therefore subject to the threshold tax rate test. The District has not used projected property values or State assistance (other than EDA or IFA allotment funding) to satisfy this threshold test.

### **Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate**

A school district's total tax rate is the combination of the M&O tax rate and the I&S tax rate. Generally, the highest rate at which a school district may levy taxes for any given year without holding an election to approve the tax rate is the "Voter-Approval Tax Rate", as described below.

A school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60<sup>th</sup>) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, except that a tax rate that exceeds the Voter-Approval Tax Rate must be adopted not later than the seventy-first (71<sup>st</sup>) day before the next occurring November uniform election date. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate equal to or less than the Voter-Approval Tax Rate by September 30 or the sixtieth (60<sup>th</sup>) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll, will result in the tax rate for such school district for the tax year to be the lower of the "no-new-revenue tax rate" calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the school district for the preceding tax year. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate in excess of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate on or prior to the seventy-first (71<sup>st</sup>) day before the next occurring November uniform election date, will result in the school district adopting a tax rate equal to or less than its Voter-Approval Tax Rate by the later of September 30 or the

sixtieth (60<sup>th</sup>) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll. "No-new-revenue tax rate" means the rate that will produce the prior year's total tax levy from the current year's total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year's taxable values and new values are not included in the current year's taxable values.

The Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the school district's MCR; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate for the preceding year, less any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its current year Enrichment Tax Rate pursuant to Section 48.202(f), Education Code, as amended, or (b) the rate of \$0.05 per \$100 of taxable value; and (iii) the school district's current I&S tax rate. However, for only the 2020 tax year, if the governing body of the school district does not adopt by unanimous vote an M&O tax rate at least equal to the sum of the school district's MCR plus \$0.05, then \$0.04 is substituted for \$0.05 in the calculation for such school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for the 2020 tax year. For the 2020 tax year, and subsequent years, a school district's M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) \$0.17 and (ii) the school district's MCR (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein for more information regarding the State Compression Percentage, MCR, and the Enrichment Tax Rate).

The governing body of a school district generally cannot adopt a tax rate exceeding the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without approval by a majority of the voters approving the higher rate at an election to be held on the next uniform election date. Further, subject to certain exceptions for areas declared disaster areas, State law requires the board of trustees of a school district to conduct an efficiency audit before seeking voter approval to adopt a tax rate exceeding the Voter-Approval Tax Rate and sets certain parameters for conducting and disclosing the results of such efficiency audit. An election is not required for a tax increase to address increased expenditures resulting from certain natural disasters in the year following the year in which such disaster occurs; however, the amount by which the increased tax rate exceeds the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for such year may not be considered by the school district in the calculation of its subsequent Voter-Approval Tax Rate.

**The calculation of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate does not limit or impact the District's ability to set an I&S tax rate in each year sufficient to pay debt service on all of the District's tax-supported debt obligations, including the Bonds.**

Before adopting its annual tax rate, a public meeting must be held for the purpose of adopting a budget for the succeeding year. A notice of public meeting to discuss the school district's budget and proposed tax rate must be published in the time, format and manner prescribed in Section 44.004 of the Texas Education Code. Section 44.004(e) of the Texas Education Code provides that a person who owns taxable property in a school district is entitled to an injunction restraining the collection of taxes by the school district if the school district has not complied with such notice requirements or the language and format requirements of such notice as set forth in Section 44.004(b), (c), (c-1), (c-2), and (d), and, if applicable, subsection (i), and if such failure to comply was not in good faith. Section 44.004(e) further provides the action to enjoin the collection of taxes must be filed before the date the school district delivers substantially all of its tax bills. A school district that elects to adopt a tax rate before the adoption of a budget for the fiscal year that begins in the current tax year may adopt a tax rate for the current tax year before receipt of the certified appraisal roll, so long as the chief appraiser of the appraisal district in which the school district participates has certified to the assessor for the school district an estimate of the taxable value of property in the school district. If a school district adopts its tax rate prior to the adoption of its budget, both the no-new-revenue tax rate and the Voter-Approval Tax Rate of the school district shall be calculated based on the school district's certified estimate of taxable value. A school district that adopts a tax rate before adopting its budget must hold a public hearing on the proposed tax rate followed by another public hearing on the proposed budget rather than holding a single hearing on the two items.

A school district must annually calculate and prominently post on its internet website, and submit to the county tax assessor-collector for each county in which all or part of the school district is located its Voter-Approval Tax Rate in accordance with forms prescribed by the State Comptroller.

#### **EMPLOYEE BENEFITS, RETIREMENT PLAN AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS**

The District's employees participate in a retirement plan with the State of Texas; the Plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas. The District has no pension fund expenditures or liabilities. Formal collective bargaining agreements relating directly to wages and other conditions of employment are prohibited by State law, as are strikes by teachers. There are various local, state and national organized employee groups who engage in efforts to better terms and conditions of employment of school employees. Some districts have adopted a policy to consult with employer groups with respect to certain terms and conditions of employment. Some examples of these groups are the Texas State Teachers Association, the Texas Classroom Teachers Association, the Association of Texas Professional Educators and the National Education Association.

#### **INVESTMENT POLICIES**

The District invests its investable funds in investments authorized by State law and in accordance with investment policies approved and reviewed annually by the Board. Both State law and the District's investment policies are subject to change.

## Legal Investments

Under State law and subject to certain limitations, the District is authorized to invest in (1) obligations of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities; (2) direct obligations of the State of Texas or its agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations issued and secured by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the State of Texas or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities; (5) "A" or better rated obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state; (6) bonds issued, assumed, or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) federally insured interest-bearing bank deposits, brokered pools of such deposits, and collateralized certificates of deposit and share certificates; (8) fully collateralized United States government securities repurchase agreements; (9) one-year or shorter securities lending agreements secured by obligations described in clauses (1) through (7) above or (11) through (14) below or an irrevocable letter of credit issued by an "A" or better rated state or national bank; (10) 270-day or shorter bankers' acceptances, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank or its holding company are rated at least "A-1" or "P-1"; (11) commercial paper rated at least "A-1" or "P-1"; (12) SEC-registered no-load money market mutual funds that are subject to SEC Rule 2a-7; (13) SEC-registered no-load mutual funds that have an average weighted maturity of less than two years; (14) "AAA" or "AAA-m"-rated investment pools that invest solely in investments described above; and (15) in the case of bond proceeds, guaranteed investment contracts that are secured by obligations described in clauses (1) through (7) above and, except for debt service funds and reserves, have a term of 5 years or less.

The District may not, however, invest in (1) interest only obligations, or non-interest bearing principal obligations, stripped from mortgage-backed securities; (2) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a remaining term that exceeds 10 years; and (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that bear interest at an index rate that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index. In addition, the District may not invest more than 15% of its monthly average fund balance (excluding bond proceeds and debt service funds and reserves) in mutual funds described in clause (13) above or make an investment in any mutual fund that exceeds 10% of the fund's total assets.

Except as stated above or inconsistent with its investment policy, the District may invest in obligations of any duration without regard to their credit rating, if any. If an obligation ceases to qualify as an eligible investment after it has been purchased, the District is not required to liquidate the investment unless it no longer carries a required rating, in which case the District is required to take prudent measures to liquidate the investment that are consistent with its investment policy.

## Investment Policies

Under State law, the District is required to adopt and annually review written investment policies and must invest its funds in accordance with its policies. The policies must identify eligible investments and address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management. For investments whose eligibility is rating dependent, the policies must adopt procedures to monitor ratings and liquidate investments if and when required. The policies must require that all investment transactions settle on a delivery versus payment basis. The District is required to adopt a written investment strategy for each fund group to achieve investment objectives in the following order of priority: (1) suitability, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability, (5) diversification, and (6) yield.

State law requires the District's investments be made "with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived." The District is required to perform an annual audit of the management controls on investments and compliance with its investment policies and provide regular training for its investment officers.

## Current Investments\*

As of May 31, 2022, the following percentages of the District's investable funds were invested as indicated below:

<u>Category of Investments</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Percentage</u>	<u>Term of Investments</u>
Texas CLASS Pool	\$ 8,006,742	20.35%	Daily liquidity
Lone Star Pool	26,522,657	67.41%	Daily liquidity
LOGIC Pool	<u>4,817,301</u>	<u>12.24%</u>	Daily liquidity
Total	\$39,346,700	100.00%	

\* Unaudited.

As of such date, the market value of such investments (as determined by the District by reference to published quotations, dealer bids, and comparable information) was approximately 100% of their book value. No funds of the District are invested in derivative securities, *i.e.*, securities whose rate of return is determined by reference to some other instrument, index, or commodity.



## LEGAL MATTERS

### Legal Opinions and No-Litigation Certificate

The District will furnish the Underwriters a complete transcript of proceedings incident to the authorization and issuance of the Bonds, including the unqualified approving legal opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District, and based upon examination of such transcript of proceedings, the approval of certain legal matters by Bond Counsel, to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District and, additionally by Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, as Bond Counsel, subject to the qualifications set forth herein under "TAX MATTERS," the interest on the Bonds is excludable from the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes under existing statutes, published rulings, regulations, and court decisions. Bond Counsel was not requested to participate, and did not take part, in the preparation of the Official Statement, and such firm has not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained therein, except that, in its capacity as Bond Counsel, such firm has reviewed the information under the captions "THE BONDS" (exclusive of the subcaptions "Payment Record," "Permanent School Fund Guarantee," and "Default and Remedies," as to which no opinion is expressed), "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS," "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM," "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS" (first paragraph only), "LEGAL MATTERS" (excluding the last two sentences of this paragraph and the information under the subcaption "Litigation," as to which no opinion is expressed), "TAX MATTERS," "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE" (excluding the information under the subcaption "Compliance with Prior Agreements," as to which no opinion is expressed), "LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS," and "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale" in the Official Statement and such firms are of the opinion that the information relating to the Bonds and the legal issues contained under such captions and subcaptions is an accurate description of the laws and legal issues addressed therein and, with respect to the Bonds, such information conforms to the Order. The legal fee to be paid Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is contingent on the sale and delivery of the Bonds. Bond Counsel's legal opinions will accompany the Bonds deposited with DTC or will be printed on the Bonds in the event of the discontinuance of the Book-Entry Only System. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel, Cantu Harden LLP, San Antonio, Texas, whose compensation is contingent on the sale and delivery of the Bonds.

Though it represents the Financial Advisor and the Underwriters from time to time in matters unrelated to the Bonds, Bond Counsel has been engaged by and only represents the District with respect to the issuance of the Bonds. The legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds expresses the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinions as to the legal issues expressly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of the expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise from the transaction.

### Litigation

In the opinion of various officials of the District, except as disclosed in this Official Statement, there is no litigation or other proceeding pending against or, to their knowledge, threatened against the District in any court, agency, or administrative body (either state or federal) wherein an adverse decision would materially adversely affect the financial condition of the District.

At the time of the initial delivery of the Bonds, the District will provide the Underwriters with a certificate to the effect that no litigation of any nature has been filed or is then pending challenging the issuance of the Bonds or that affects the payment and security of the Bonds or in any other manner questioning the issuance, sale, or delivery of the Bonds.

## TAX MATTERS

### Opinion

The delivery of the Bonds is subject to the opinion of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Austin, Texas, as Bond Counsel, to the effect that interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes (1) will be excludable from the gross income, as defined in section 61 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended to the date hereof (the "Code"), of the owners thereof pursuant to section 103 of the Code and existing regulations, published rulings, and court decisions, and (2) will not be included in computing the alternative minimum taxable income of the owners thereof. The statute, regulations, rulings, and court decisions on which such opinion is based are subject to change. The form of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP's opinion appears in APPENDIX D hereto.

In rendering the foregoing opinion, Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, as Bond Counsel will rely upon the representations and certifications of the District made in a certificate of even date with the initial delivery of the Bonds pertaining to the use, expenditure, and investment of the proceeds of the Bonds and will assume continuing compliance with the provisions of the Order by the District subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds. The Order contains covenants by the District with respect to, among other matters, the use of the proceeds of the Bonds and the facilities and equipment financed or refinanced therewith by persons other than state or local governmental units, the manner in which the proceeds of the

Bonds are to be invested, if required, the calculation and payment to the United States Treasury of any arbitrage “profits” and the reporting of certain information to the United States Treasury. Failure to comply with any of these covenants may cause interest on the Bonds to be includable in the gross income of the owners thereof from the date of the issuance of the Bonds.

Except as described above, Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, as Bond Counsel will express no other opinion with respect to any other federal, state or local tax consequences under present law, or proposed legislation, resulting from the receipt or accrual of interest on, or the acquisition or disposition of, the Bonds. Bond Counsel’s opinion is not a guarantee of a result, but represents its legal judgment based upon its review of existing statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions and the representations and covenants of the Issuer described above. No ruling has been sought from the Internal Revenue Service (the “IRS”) with respect to the matters addressed in the opinion of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, as Bond Counsel, and Bond Counsel’s opinion is not binding on the IRS. The IRS has an ongoing program of auditing the tax-exempt status of the interest on municipal obligations. If an audit of the Bonds is commenced, under current procedures the IRS is likely to treat the District as the “taxpayer,” and the owners of the Bonds would have no right to participate in the audit process. In responding to or defending an audit of the tax-exempt status of the interest on the Bonds, the Issuer may have different or conflicting interests from the owners of the Bonds. Public awareness of any future audit of the Bonds could adversely affect the value and liquidity of the Bonds during the pendency of the audit, regardless of its ultimate outcome.

### **Tax Changes**

Existing law may change to reduce or eliminate the benefit to bondholders of the exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Any proposed legislation or administrative action, whether or not taken, could also affect the value and marketability of the Bonds. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to any proposed or future changes in tax law.

### **Ancillary Tax Consequences**

Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should be aware that the ownership of tax-exempt obligations such as the Bonds may result in collateral federal tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions, property and casualty insurance companies, life insurance companies, certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, S corporations with subchapter C earnings and profits, owners of an interest in a financial asset securitization investment trust (“FASIT”), individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income tax credit and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry, or who have paid or incurred certain expenses allocable to, tax-exempt obligations. Prospective purchasers should consult their own tax advisors as to the applicability of these consequences to their particular circumstances.

### **Tax Accounting Treatment of Discount Bonds**

The initial public offering price to be paid for certain bonds may be less than the amount payable on such bonds at maturity (the “Discount Bonds”). An amount equal to the difference between the initial public offering price of a Discount Bond (assuming that a substantial amount of the Discount Bonds of that maturity are sold to the public at such price) and the amount payable at maturity constitutes original issue discount to the initial purchaser of such Discount Bonds. A portion of such original issue discount, allocable to the holding period of a Discount Bond by the initial purchaser, will be treated as interest for federal income tax purposes, excludable from gross income on the same terms and conditions as those for other interest on the Bonds. Such interest is considered to be accrued actuarially in accordance with the constant interest method over the life of a Discount Bond, taking into account the semiannual compounding of accrued interest, at the yield to maturity on such Discount Bond and generally will be allocated to an initial purchaser in a different amount from the amount of the payment denominated as interest actually received by the initial purchaser during his taxable year.

However, such accrued interest may be taken into account in determining the amount of the branch profits tax applicable to certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, even though there will not be a corresponding cash payment. In addition, the accrual of such interest may result in certain other collateral federal income tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions, property and casualty insurance companies, life insurance companies, S corporations with subchapter C earnings and profits, owners of an interest in a FASIT, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income tax credit, and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry, or who have paid or incurred certain expenses allocable to, tax-exempt obligations.

In the event of the sale or other taxable disposition of a Discount Bond prior to maturity, the amount realized by such owner in excess of the basis of such Discount Bond in the hands of such owner (adjusted upward by the portion of the original issue discount allocable to the period for which such Discount Bond was held) is includable in gross income.

Owners of Discount Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to the determination for federal income tax purposes of accrued interest upon disposition of Discount Bonds and with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning Discount Bonds. It is possible that, under applicable provisions governing determination of state and local income taxes, accrued interest on the Discount Bonds may be deemed to be received in the year of accrual even though there will not be a corresponding cash payment.

## **Tax Accounting Treatment of Premium Bonds**

The initial public offering price to be paid for certain bonds may be greater than the stated redemption price on such bonds at maturity (the "Premium Bonds"). An amount equal to the difference between the initial public offering price of a Premium Bond (assuming that a substantial amount of the Premium Bonds of that maturity are sold to the public at such price) and its stated redemption price at maturity constitutes premium to the initial purchaser of such Premium Bonds. The basis for federal income tax purposes of a Premium Bond in the hands of such initial purchaser must be reduced each year by the amortizable bond premium, although no federal income tax deduction is allowed as a result of such reduction in basis for amortizable bond premium with respect to the Premium Bonds. Such reduction in basis will increase the amount of any gain (or decrease the amount of any loss) to be recognized for federal income tax purposes upon a sale or other taxable disposition of a Premium Bond. The amount of premium which is amortizable each year by an initial purchaser is determined by using such purchaser's yield to maturity.

Purchasers of the Premium Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to the determination of amortizable bond premium on Premium Bonds for federal income tax purposes and with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning and disposing of Premium Bonds.

## **LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS**

Under the Texas Public Security Procedures Act (Texas Government Code, Chapter 1201, as amended), the Bonds (i) are negotiable instruments, (ii) are investment securities to which Chapter 8 of the Texas Uniform Commercial Code applies, and (iii) are legal and authorized investments for (A) an insurance company, (B) a fiduciary or trustee, or (C) a sinking fund of a municipality or other political subdivision or public agency of the State of Texas. The Bonds are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies and political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value. For political subdivisions in Texas which have adopted investment policies and guidelines in accordance with the Public Funds Investment Act (Texas Government Code, Chapter 2256, as amended), the Bonds may have to be assigned a rating of at least "A" or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency before such obligations are eligible investments for sinking funds and other public funds. See "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Municipal Bond Rating" herein. In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with at least \$1 million of capital and savings and loan associations.

The District has made no investigation of other laws, rules, regulations or investment criteria which might apply to such institutions or entities or which might limit the suitability of the Bonds for any of the foregoing purposes or limit the authority of such institutions or entities to purchase or invest in the Bonds for such purposes. The District has made no review of laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

## **CONTINUING DISCLOSURE**

The District in the Order has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the District will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice of specified events, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). This information will be available to the public free of charge from the MSRB via the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org), as further described below under "Availability of Information from MSRB".

## **Annual Reports**

The District will file certain updated financial information and operating data with the MSRB annually. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the District of the general type included in this Official Statement in APPENDIX A, attached hereto, exclusive of the tables reflecting "Direct and Estimated Gross Overlapping Funded Debt Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes," "Estimated Interest & Sinking Fund Management Index 2021/2022" and "2022/2023 Pro Forma Interest & Sinking Fund Management Index," respectively, and in APPENDIX C attached hereto. Additionally, the tables which provide neither quantitative financial information nor operating data for the District, including, but not limited to the "Authorized But Unissued General Obligation Bonds" and "Anticipated Issuance of Additional Bonds," have not been and will not be included in the District's annual filings. The District will update and provide this information to the MSRB within 6 months after the end of each fiscal year ending in and after 2022.

The District may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly available documents, as permitted by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") Rule 15c2-12 (the "Rule"). The updated information will include audited financial statements, if the District commissions an audit and it is completed by the required time. If audited financial statements are not available by the required time, the District will provide unaudited financial statements by the required time and audited financial statements when and if such audited financial statements become available. Any such financial statements will be prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in APPENDIX C or such other accounting principles as the District may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to state law or regulation.

The District's current fiscal year end is June 30. Accordingly, it must provide updated information by the last day of December in each year, unless it changes its fiscal year. If the District changes its fiscal year, it will file notice of such change with the MSRB.

### **Notice of Certain Events**

The District will file with the MSRB notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds in a timely manner (not more than 10 business days after occurrence of the event): (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material; (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the District, which shall occur as described below; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor or additional Paying Agent/Registrar or the change of name of a Paying Agent/Registrar, if material; (15) incurrence of a Financial Obligation of the District, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of any such Financial Obligation of the District, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of any such Financial Obligation of the District, any of which reflect financial difficulties. In the Order, the District will adopt policies and procedures to ensure timely compliance of its continuing disclosure undertakings

Neither the Bonds nor the Order make any provision for debt service reserves, credit enhancement (with the exception of the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee), or liquidity enhancement. In addition, the District will provide timely notice of any failure by the District to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports." The District will provide each notice described in this paragraph to the MSRB.

For these purposes, (a) any event described in clause (12) in the immediately preceding paragraph is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the District in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, and (b) the District intends the words used in the immediately preceding clauses (15) and (16) and in the definition of Financial Obligation above to have the meanings ascribed to them in SEC Release No. 34-83885 dated August 20, 2018.

### **Availability of Information from MSRB**

All information and documentation filing required to be made by the District in accordance with its undertaking made for the Bonds will be made with the MSRB in electronic format in accordance with MSRB guidelines. Access to such filings will be provided, without charge to the general public, by the MSRB.

### **Limitations and Amendments**

The District has agreed to update information and to provide notices of specified events only as described above. The District has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The District makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The District disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders or beneficial owners of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District to comply with its agreement.

The District may amend its continuing disclosure agreement to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, if (1) the agreement, as amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the offering described herein in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Bonds consent or (b) any person unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that the amendment will not materially impair the interests of the beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District may also repeal or amend these provisions if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provisions of the Rule or any court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but in either case only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of

the Bonds giving effect to (a) such provisions as so amended and (b) any amendments or interpretations of the Rule. If the District amends its agreement, it must include with the next financial information and operating data provided in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports" an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of information and data provided.

### **Compliance with Prior Agreements**

The District is not currently subject to a continuing disclosure undertaking. The District has complied in all material respects with all previous continuing disclosure agreements made by it in accordance with the Rule.

## **OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION**

### **Authenticity of Financial Information**

The financial data and other information contained herein have been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements and other sources, which are believed to be reliable. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and orders contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents and orders. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such documents for further information. Reference is made to original documents in all respects.

### **Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale**

No registration statement relating to the Bonds has been filed with the SEC under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2). The Bonds have not been approved or disapproved by the SEC, nor has the SEC passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of the Official Statement. The Bonds have not been registered or qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein, nor have the Bonds been registered or qualified under the securities act of any other jurisdiction. The District assumes no responsibility for registration or qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for registration or qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration or qualification provisions.

It is the obligation of the Underwriters to register or qualify the sale of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction which so requires. The District agrees to cooperate, at the Underwriters' written request and sole expense, in registering or qualifying the Bonds or in obtaining an exemption from registration or qualification in any state where such action is necessary; provided, however, that the District shall not be required to qualify as a foreign corporation or to execute a general or special consent to service of process in any jurisdiction.

### **Municipal Bond Rating**

Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's") has assigned its municipal bond rating of "Aaa" to the Bonds based on the guarantee thereof by the Texas Permanent School Fund. In addition, Moody's has assigned its underlying unenhanced rating of "Aa2" to the District's ad valorem tax-supported indebtedness, including the Bonds. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein.

An explanation of the significance of any rating may be obtained from the company furnishing the rating. The rating reflects only the view of such organization and the District makes no representation as to the appropriateness of the rating. There is no assurance that such rating will continue for any given period of time or that it will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by such rating company, if in the judgment of such company, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of such rating may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds.

### **Financial Advisor**

SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. (the "Financial Advisor") is employed as the Financial Advisor to the District in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. The Financial Advisor's fee for services rendered with respect to the sale of the Bonds is contingent upon the issuance and delivery of the Bonds. SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., in its capacity as Financial Advisor, has relied on the opinions of Bond Counsel and has not verified and does not assume any responsibility for the information, covenants, and representations contained in any of the bond documentation with respect to the federal income tax status of the Bonds. In the normal course of business, the Financial Advisor may also from time to time sell investment securities to the District for the investment of bond proceeds or other funds of the District upon the request of the District.

The Financial Advisor has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with its responsibilities to the District and, as applicable, to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

## **Underwriting**

The Underwriters have agreed, subject to certain conditions, to purchase the Bonds from the District at the price equal to the initial offering prices to the public, as shown on page -ii- herein, less an Underwriters' discount of \$\_\_\_\_\_, plus accrued interest from their Dated Date to their date of initial delivery. The Underwriters' obligation is subject to certain conditions precedent. The Underwriters will be obligated to purchase all of the Bonds, if any of the Bonds are purchased. The Bonds may be offered and sold to certain dealers and others at prices lower than such public offering prices, and such public prices may be changed, from time to time, by the Underwriters.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with their respective responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

The Underwriters and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, principal investment, hedging, financing and brokerage activities. Certain of the Underwriters and their respective affiliates have, from time to time, performed, and may in the future perform, various investment banking services for the District for which they received or will receive customary fees and expenses.

On February 28, 2022, First Horizon Corporation and TD Bank Group announced that First Horizon Corporation entered into a definitive agreement to be acquired by TD Bank Group. FHN Financial Capital Markets is the municipal underwriting business line of FHN Financial, the fixed income division of First Horizon Bank, whose parent company is First Horizon Corporation. The acquisition is expected to be completed in late 2022 or early 2023 pending regulatory approvals. This transaction should not have any material effect on this underwriting transaction.

One of the Underwriters of the Bonds is BOK Financial Securities, Inc., which is not a bank, and the Bonds are not deposits of any bank and are not insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the Underwriters and their respective affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (which may include bank loans and/or credit default swaps) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers and may at any time hold long and short positions in such securities and instruments. Such investment and securities activities may involve securities and instruments of the District.

The Underwriters and their respective affiliates also may communicate independent investment recommendations, market advice, or trading ideas and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such assets, securities or other financial instruments and at any time may hold, or recommend to clients that they should acquire, long and/or short positions in such assets, securities and other financial instruments.

## **Forward-Looking Statements**

The statements contained in this Official Statement, and in any other information provided by the District, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the District's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the District on the date hereof, and the District assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. It is important to note that the District's actual results could differ materially from those in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners and competitors, and legislative, judicial and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond the control of the District. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement would prove to be accurate.

## **Information from External Sources**

References to web site addresses presented herein are for informational purposes only and may be in the form of a hyperlink solely for the reader's convenience. Unless specified otherwise, such web sites and the information or links contained therein are not incorporated into, and are not part of, this Official Statement for purposes of, and as that term is defined in, SEC Rule 15c2-12.

**Authorization of the Official Statement**

No person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this Official Statement, and if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the District.

This Official Statement will be approved by the Board of the District for distribution in accordance with provisions of the SEC's Rule codified at 17 C.F.R. Section 240.15c2-12, as amended.

The Order will approve the form and content of this Official Statement and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto and authorize its further use in the reoffering of the Bonds by the Underwriters.

**FREDERICKSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

/s/ \_\_\_\_\_  
President, Board of Trustees

ATTEST:

/s/ \_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary, Board of Trustees

(this page intentionally left blank)



**APPENDIX A**  
**Selected Financial Information**  
**of the District**

(this page intentionally left blank)

**VALUATION AND DEBT DATA**

**Valuation Information**

Total 2021 Appraised Valuation of District	\$9,750,523,981
Less: Exemptions and Exclusions <sup>(1)</sup>	<u>4,215,511,059</u>
 Total Taxable Assessed Valuation <sup>(1)</sup>	 \$5,535,012,922

Source: Gillespie Central Appraisal District.

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes valuations against which a freeze of tax levy in the amount of \$1,233,580,419 has been granted for persons 65 years or older in 2021.

**Direct Debt Information**

Total All Bonded Indebtedness Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes (at 6-01-2022) .....	\$94,070,000*
Less: Interest & Sinking Fund Cash Balance (unaudited at 6-01-2022) .....	<u>1,999,033</u>
Net Bonded Indebtedness Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes .....	\$92,070,967*

\* Preliminary, subject to change. Includes the Bonds.

**Direct Debt Ratios**

Ratio of Total Bonded Debt (\$94,070,000*) to Taxable Assessed Valuation (\$5,535,012,922) .....	1.70%
Ratio of Total Bonded Debt (\$94,070,000*) to Total Appraised Valuation (\$9,750,523,981) .....	0.97%
Ratio of Net Bonded Debt (\$92,070,967*) to Taxable Assessed Valuation (\$5,535,012,922) .....	1.66%
Ratio of Net Bonded Debt (\$92,070,967*) to Total Appraised Valuation (\$9,750,523,981) .....	0.94%

\* Preliminary, subject to change. Includes the Bonds.

**Non-Funded Debt**

The District operates no capital leases. Commitments under operating (non-capital) lease agreements for equipment (mainly copy machines) provides for minimum future rental payments as of June 30, 2021 as follows:

<u>Year Ended June 30</u>	<u>Amount</u>
2021	\$105,712
Total Minimum Rentals	\$105,712
Rental Expense in Current Fiscal Year	\$105,712

**Authorized But Unissued General Obligation Bonds**

After the issuance of the Bonds, the District will have no remaining voter authorized but unissued unlimited ad valorem tax-supported bonds. The District may potentially issue refunding obligations for debt service savings. The District may incur other financial obligations payable from its collection of taxes and other sources of revenue, including maintenance tax notes payable from its collection of maintenance taxes, public property finance contractual obligations, delinquent tax notes, and leases for various purposes payable from State appropriations and surplus maintenance taxes.

\* Preliminary, subject to change. Includes the Bonds.

**Population and Per Capita Indebtedness**

2022 District Population Estimate .....	23,228
2021 Per Capita Taxable Assessed Valuation (\$5,535,012,922) .....	\$238,290.55
Per Capita Direct Debt (\$94,070,000*) .....	\$4,049.85

\* Preliminary, subject to change. Includes the Bonds.

**Enrollment and Average Daily Attendance Data**

2021/22 Enrollment (6-01-22) .....	3,101
2021/22 Average Daily Attendance (6-01-22) .....	2,621*
2021 Taxable Assessed Valuation (\$5,535,012,922) Per Enrollment .....	\$1,784,912.26

\* Final 6-week reporting period.

**Area, Valuation and Bonded Debt Data**

Area of District in Square Miles .....	759
Area of District in Acres .....	485,760
Total Direct Bonded Debt (\$94,070,000*) Per Acre .....	\$193.66
2021 Taxable Assessed Valuation (\$5,535,012,922) Per Acre .....	\$11,394.54

\* Preliminary, subject to change. Includes the Bonds.

**Outstanding Debt By Issues**

	<u>Original Amount</u>	<u>Amount Outstanding at 7-01-2022</u>
Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2015	\$ 7,500,000	\$ 4,030,000
Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2016	9,000,000	5,310,000
Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2019	6,135,000	2,730,000
Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2022 (the "Bonds")	82,000,000 <sup>(1)</sup>	<u>82,000,000</u> <sup>(1)</sup>
 Total Debt .....		 \$94,070,000 <sup>(1)</sup>

<sup>(1)</sup> Preliminary, subject to change.

(The remainder of this page has been left blank intentionally.)

**Consolidated Schedule of Bonded Issue Principal Requirements  
(Year Ending June 30 In Each Of The Years 2023 - 2052 Inclusive)\***

2023	\$ 3,650,000	
2024	2,185,000	
2025	2,420,000	
2026	2,675,000	
2027	2,765,000	14.56%
2028	2,800,000	
2029	2,810,000	
2030	2,730,000	
2031	2,510,000	
3032	2,470,000	28.72%
2033	2,450,000	
2034	2,500,000	
2035	2,475,000	
2036	2,455,000	
2037	2,560,000	41.94%
2038	2,670,000	
2039	2,785,000	
2040	2,900,000	
2041	3,025,000	
2042	3,155,000	57.39%
2043	3,290,000	
2044	3,435,000	
2045	3,580,000	
2046	3,735,000	
2047	3,895,000	76.46%
2048	4,065,000	
2049	4,240,000	
2050	4,420,000	
2051	4,610,000	
2052	<u>4,810,000</u>	100.00%
	\$22,145,000	

\* Preliminary, subject to change. Includes the Bonds

**Direct and Estimated Gross Overlapping Funded Debt Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes**

Expenditures of the various taxing bodies overlapping the territory of the District are paid out of ad valorem taxes levied by these taxing bodies on properties overlapping the District. These political taxing bodies are independent of the District and may incur borrowings to finance their expenditures. The following statements of direct and estimated overlapping ad valorem tax bonds was developed from information contained in the "Texas Municipal Reports" published by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas. Except for the amounts relating to the District, the District has not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of such information, and no person should rely upon such information as being accurate or complete. Furthermore, certain of the entities listed below may have authorized or issued additional bonds since the date stated below, and such entities may have programs requiring the authorization and/or issuance of substantial amounts of additional bonds, the amount of which cannot be determined. The following table reflects the estimated share of direct and overlapping extended debt of these various taxing bodies:

Political Subdivision	Gross Debt		Percent Overlapping	Amount Overlapping
	Amount	As Of		
Blanco County	\$ 5,375,000	6-1-2022	0.59%	\$ 27,413
Gillespie County	9,035,000	6-1-2022	89.87%	8,119,755
Kendall County	18,785,000	6-1-2022	0.04%	8,829
Fredericksburg, City of	5,160,000	6-1-2022	100.00%	5,160,000
Stonewall WC&ID	-0-	6-1-2022	100.00%	-0-
Total Net Overlapping Funded Debt .....				<u>13,315,997</u>
Fredericksburg ISD	94,070,000 *	7-15-2022	100.00%	<u>94,070,000 *</u>
Total Direct and Estimated Overlapping Funded Debt .....				\$107,385,997
Ratio to 2021 Assessed Valuation (\$5,535,012,922) .....				1.94%

\* Preliminary, subject to change.

**TAXATION DATA**

**Historical Valuations, Tax Rates, and Collection Data**

<u>Tax Year</u>	<u>Assessed Valuation</u>	<u>Tax Rate</u>	<u>% Collections</u>		<u>Year Ending</u>
			<u>Current</u>	<u>Total</u>	
2012	\$2,388,047,461	\$1.1462	97.58%	99.23%	6-30-13
2013	2,466,491,973	1.1462	97.94%	100.22%	6-30-14
2014	2,602,405,775	1.1462	97.83%	99.87%	6-30-15
2015	2,725,936,050	1.1462	97.82%	99.73%	6-30-16
2016	2,963,946,519	1.1462	98.21%	100.10%	6-30-17
2017	3,340,446,344	1.1462	98.03%	99.73%	6-30-18
2018	3,623,775,653	1.1462	97.92%	99.71%	6-30-19
2019	4,140,983,720	1.0762	98.13%	99.89%	6-30-20
2020	4,283,686,675	1.0553	97.79%	99.83%	6-30-21
2021	5,535,012,922	0.9782	(In Process of Collection)		6-30-22

\* Tax Years 2012 through 2020 assessed valuation figures taken from the District's audited financial statement for year ended June 30, 2021. 2021 figure taken from Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts - School and Appraisal District's Property Value Study 2021 Report.

**Tax Rate Distribution**

<u>Tax Year</u>	<u>2021</u>	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>
Local Maintenance	\$0.8720	\$0.9491	\$0.9700	\$1.0400	\$1.0400
Interest & Sinking Fund	<u>0.1062</u>	<u>0.1062</u>	<u>0.1062</u>	<u>0.1062</u>	<u>0.1062</u>
Total	\$0.9782	\$1.0553	\$1.0762	\$1.1462	\$1.1462

Source: The District

**2021 Tax Exemptions/Deductions Allowed**

The District has granted exemptions to property owners and for persons over 65 years of age and has granted those exemptions under the law for disabled property owners and veterans, and agricultural exclusions as provided. The exemptions in each of the categories listed are shown below:

Homestead - State-mandated General \$25,000 .....	\$ 158,606,588
Homestead - State-mandated Over-65 or Disabled \$10,000 .....	38,436,341
Homestead - 100% Disabled or Unemployable Veterans Homestead .....	35,634,876
Homestead - Disabled Veterans and Surviving Spouse .....	2,923,730
Homestead - 10% Appraisal Cap Adjustment .....	142,085,336
Productivity Loss .....	3,837,125,098
Disabled Persons .....	673,528
Other .....	<u>25,562</u>
Total Deductions Allowed .....	\$4,215,511,059

\* Source: Gillespie Central Appraisal District.

**Schedule of Delinquent Taxes Receivable Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2021**

<u>Last Ten Years Ended June 30</u>	<u>Ending Balance 6/30/2021</u>
2012 and prior	\$ 212,729
2013	31,502
2014	28,385
2015	66,095
2016	67,960
2017	77,482
2018	99,496
2019	143,238
2020	242,576
2021	<u>1,014,489</u>
Total	<u>\$1,983,952</u>

Source: District's 2021 Annual Financial Report

**Taxpayers by Classification**

	<u>Assessed Valuation 2021</u>	<u>% Of Total</u>	<u>Assessed Valuation 2020</u>	<u>% Of Total</u>	<u>Assessed Valuation 2019</u>	<u>% Of Total</u>
Single-Family Residential	\$2,400,670,077	24.62%	\$2,031,842,210	24.35%	\$1,965,117,615	23.97%
Multi-Family Residential	74,181,001	0.76%	71,140,210	0.85%	69,328,222	0.85%
Vacant-Platted Lots	138,038,199	1.42%	99,768,879	1.21%	102,534,951	1.25%
Qualified Open Space	3,931,133,816	40.32%	3,519,315,881	42.18%	3,507,811,143	42.79%
Rural Land (Non-Qualified)	1,603,390,389	16.44%	1,350,254,555	16.18%	1,319,780,638	16.10%
Commercial	1,084,718,216	11.12%	918,322,577	11.02%	916,895,243	11.18%
Industrial	42,265,950	0.43%	6,622,460	0.08%	6,636,970	0.08%
Utilities	215,085,120	2.21%	80,504,580	0.96%	69,521,070	0.85%
Commercial Personal	152,046,570	1.56%	154,382,740	1.85%	183,528,580	2.24%
Industrial Personal	65,013,710	0.67%	70,360,510	0.84%	26,013,310	0.32%
Mobile Homes	26,385,643	0.27%	21,034,447	0.25%	19,957,810	0.24%
Residential Inventory	10,826,590	0.11%	12,676,520	0.15%	6,018,989	0.07%
Special Inventory	<u>6,768,700</u>	<u>0.07%</u>	<u>6,480,490</u>	<u>0.08%</u>	<u>5,527,290</u>	<u>0.07%</u>
Total Appraised Value	\$9,750,523,981	100.00%	\$8,342,706,059	100.00%	\$8,198,671,831	100.00%
Less Exemptions and Exclusions:	<u>4,215,511,059</u>		<u>3,680,002,921</u>		<u>3,699,706,656</u>	
Net Taxable Assessed Valuation	\$5,535,012,922		\$4,662,703,138		\$4,498,965,175	

Source: Gillespie Central Appraisal District - Comptroller of Public Accounts Property Tax Division ISD Self-Reports.

**Ten Largest Taxpayers**

Name	Type of Property	2001 Net Taxable Assessed Valuation	% of Total 2021 Assessed Valuation
Permian Highway Pipeline	Pipeline	\$165,295,120	2.99%
LCRA Transmission Services	Utility	26,846,900	0.49%
Central Texas Electric Coop	Utility	25,821,260	0.47%
Boot Ranch Holdings LLC	Subdivision	21,892,030	0.40%
Acron Windcrest Village LLC	Subdivision	15,452,250	0.28%
Altstadt Brewery	Brewery	12,744,640	0.23%
Wild Boar Ranch LP	Ranch	12,638,690	0.23%
Becker Farms Inc	Vineyard	10,636,730	0.19%
Fredbg Development Inc	Real Estate	10,517,485	0.19%
MJTJ Investments LP	Real Estate	<u>9,999,250</u>	<u>0.18%</u>
Total .....		\$311,844,315	5.63%

Source: Gillespie County Appraisal District.

(The remainder of this page has been left blank intentionally.)



**ESTIMATED INTEREST & SINKING FUND MANAGEMENT INDEX 2021/22**

Interest & Sinking Fund Balance at 6-30-2021.....	\$1,728,928
Estimated Income from \$0.1062 I&S Tax Rate @ 97% Collected Using 2021 Taxable Assessed Valuation of \$5,535,012,922 .....	5,701,838
Estimated Other Income .....	<u>7,500</u>
Estimated Total Funds Available .....	7,438,266
2021/22 Debt Service Requirement (including early redemption) .....	<u>5,282,862</u>
Estimated Interest & Sinking Fund Balance at 6-30-2022 .....	\$2,155,404

**CONSOLIDATED DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS  
INCLUDING THE BONDS AT ASSUMED RATES**

FISCAL YEAR 6-30	CURRENTLY OUTSTANDING DEBT SERVICE <sup>(1)</sup>	PLUS: THE BONDS AT ASSUMED RATES				GRAND TOTAL ALL DEBT SERVICE
		PRINCIPAL DUE 8/1	INTEREST DUE 2/1	INTEREST DUE 8/1	TOTAL	
2022	\$ 5,282,861.97					\$ 5,282,861.97
2023	1,517,489.80	\$ 2,380,000		\$ 1,845,000.00	\$ 4,225,000.00	5,742,489.80
2024	1,514,216.30	895,000	\$ 1,791,450.00	1,791,450.00	4,477,900.00	5,992,116.30
2025	1,465,333.80	1,155,000	1,771,312.50	1,771,312.50	4,697,625.00	6,162,958.80
2026	1,471,657.30	1,380,000	1,745,325.00	1,745,325.00	4,870,650.00	6,342,307.30
2027	1,677,070.80	1,240,000	1,714,275.00	1,714,275.00	4,668,550.00	6,345,620.80
2028	1,569,244.30	1,350,000	1,686,375.00	1,686,375.00	4,722,750.00	6,291,994.30
2029	1,572,051.80	1,325,000	1,656,000.00	1,656,000.00	4,637,000.00	6,209,051.80
2030	1,583,033.30	1,200,000	1,626,187.50	1,626,187.50	4,452,375.00	6,035,408.30
2031	977,376.00	1,550,000	1,599,187.50	1,599,187.50	4,748,375.00	5,725,751.00
2032		2,470,000	1,564,312.50	1,564,312.50	5,598,625.00	5,598,625.00
2033		2,450,000	1,508,737.50	1,508,737.50	5,467,475.00	5,467,475.00
2034		2,500,000	1,453,612.50	1,453,612.50	5,407,225.00	5,407,225.00
2035		2,475,000	1,397,362.50	1,397,362.50	5,269,725.00	5,269,725.00
2036		2,455,000	1,341,675.00	1,341,675.00	5,138,350.00	5,138,350.00
2037		2,560,000	1,286,437.50	1,286,437.50	5,132,875.00	5,132,875.00
2038		2,670,000	1,228,837.50	1,228,837.50	5,127,675.00	5,127,675.00
2039		2,785,000	1,168,762.50	1,168,762.50	5,122,525.00	5,122,525.00
2040		2,900,000	1,106,100.00	1,106,100.00	5,112,200.00	5,112,200.00
2041		3,025,000	1,040,850.00	1,040,850.00	5,106,700.00	5,106,700.00
2042		3,155,000	972,787.50	972,787.50	5,100,575.00	5,100,575.00
2043		3,290,000	901,800.00	901,800.00	5,093,600.00	5,093,600.00
2044		3,435,000	827,775.00	827,775.00	5,090,550.00	5,090,550.00
2045		3,580,000	750,487.50	750,487.50	5,080,975.00	5,080,975.00
2046		3,735,000	669,937.50	669,937.50	5,074,875.00	5,074,875.00
2047		3,895,000	585,900.00	585,900.00	5,066,800.00	5,066,800.00
2048		4,065,000	498,262.50	498,262.50	5,061,525.00	5,061,525.00
2049		4,240,000	406,800.00	406,800.00	5,053,600.00	5,053,600.00
2050		4,420,000	311,400.00	311,400.00	5,042,800.00	5,042,800.00
2051		4,610,000	211,950.00	211,950.00	5,033,900.00	5,033,900.00
2052		4,810,000	108,225.00	108,225.00	5,026,450.00	5,026,450.00
	\$18,630,335.37	\$82,000,000	\$32,932,125.00	\$34,777,125.00	\$149,709,250.00	\$168,339,585.37

**2022/2023 PRO FORMA INTEREST & SINKING FUND MANAGEMENT INDEX**

Estimated Interest & Sinking Fund Balance at 6-30-2022.....	\$2,115,404
Estimated Income from \$0.1062 I&S Tax Rate @ 97% Collected Using 2022 Estimated Taxable Assessed Valuation of \$5,848,360,427 .....	6,024,630
Estimated Other Income .....	<u>7,500</u>
Total Estimated Funds Available .....	8,187,534
2022/23 Debt Service Requirement .....	<u>5,742,490</u>
Estimated Interest & Sinking Fund Balance at 6-30-2023 .....	\$2,445,044

## FIVE-YEAR RECORD OF FINANCIAL OPERATIONS

The following summary of the District's results of operation reflects the District's historical performance under prior systems of school finance in Texas. For a description of the prior systems, the revised current system, and how the District's future financial performance may be affected by the revised system and ongoing litigation see "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS."

	Year Ended 6/30				
	2021	2020	2019	2018	2017
<b>REVENUE</b>					
Federal Sources	\$ 6,226,123	\$ 3,682,599	\$ 3,584,584	\$ 3,256,355	\$ 3,307,447
State Sources	5,730,289	5,530,102	4,060,511	3,184,402	3,236,883
Local Sources	<u>49,242,242</u>	<u>48,393,303</u>	<u>45,643,476</u>	<u>41,868,015</u>	<u>37,736,759</u>
Total all Revenue	<u>61,198,654</u>	<u>57,606,004</u>	<u>53,288,571</u>	<u>48,308,772</u>	<u>44,281,089</u>
<b>EXPENDITURES</b>					
Instruction	19,129,973	19,203,646	17,486,426	17,601,389	17,748,721
Instruction Related	2,881,672	2,943,524	2,722,734	2,673,747	3,014,488
Pupil Services	6,205,213	6,132,409	6,724,253	6,172,585	6,432,595
General Administration	1,335,505	1,216,983	1,200,008	1,127,654	1,103,188
Debt Service	4,503,602	4,375,173	3,779,244	3,976,992	3,005,826
Plant Maintenance & Operation	3,574,216	3,511,890	3,594,091	3,527,202	3,498,219
Construction	8,267,955	1,832,662	2,761,914	2,260,559	12,747,900
Data Processing	1,196,080	995,582	2,391,905	918,323	975,691
Security & Monitoring	115,430	719,797	44,127	36,970	36,460
Community Service	505,648	327,043	270,085	228,331	234,845
Intergovernmental	<u>17,687,549</u>	<u>15,473,598</u>	<u>14,915,390</u>	<u>11,529,356</u>	<u>8,868,069</u>
Total all Expenditures	<u>65,402,843</u>	<u>56,732,307</u>	<u>55,890,177</u>	<u>50,053,108</u>	<u>57,666,002</u>
Total Other Resources and (Uses)	-0-	( 825,000 )	9,388,000	-0-	9,000,000
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures and Other Uses	(4,204,189 )	48,697	6,786,394	(1,744,336 )	(4,384,913 )
Fund Balance Beginning of Year	<u>19,882,258</u>	<u>19,833,561</u>	<u>13,047,167</u>	<u>14,791,503</u>	<u>19,176,416</u>
Increase (Decrease) in Fund Balance					
Fund Balance End of Year	<u>\$15,678,069</u> <sup>(1)</sup>	<u>\$19,882,258</u>	<u>\$19,833,561</u>	<u>\$13,047,167</u>	<u>\$14,791,503</u>
General Fund Balance End of Year	<u>\$12,306,937</u> <sup>(2)</sup>	<u>\$16,202,721</u>	<u>\$12,537,454</u>	<u>\$ 9,776,216</u>	<u>\$ 8,561,243</u>
<b>Year Ended 6/30</b>					
	2021	2020	2019	2018	2017
Assessed Valuation	\$4,283,686,675	\$4,140,983,720	\$3,623,775,653	\$3,340,446,344	\$2,963,946,519
Total Tax Rate	\$1.0553	\$1.072	\$1.1462	\$1.1462	\$1.1462
Percent of Debt Service to Total	6.88%	7.71%	6.76%	7.95%	5.21%

Source: The District and the District's audited financial statements.

<sup>(1)</sup> The decrease in fund balance for the year ended 2021 is related to the District's purchase of land. The District intends to reimburse itself a portion of this amount from the proceeds of the Bonds.

<sup>(2)</sup> The District anticipates it's June 30, 2022 fiscal year ending General Fund balance to be approximately \$13,600,000 (unaudited).

**APPENDIX B**

**General Information Regarding the District  
And Its Economy**

(this page intentionally left blank)

## THE DISTRICT

*This Appendix contains a brief discussion of certain economic and demographic characteristics of the area in which the District is located. It does not constitute a part of this Official Statement. Information in this Appendix has been obtained from sources that are believed to be reliable, although no investigation has been made to verify the accuracy of such information.*

### General

Fredericksburg Independent School District (the "District") is located in central Texas in the scenic Texas Hill Country about 70 miles north of San Antonio and 75 miles west of Austin. The District is located almost entirely in Gillespie County, with the exception of two small portions that extend into Kendall and Blanco Counties. Located within the District at the crossroads of U.S. Highways 290 and 87 is the city of Fredericksburg, the county seat of Gillespie County.

The District contains an area of 759 square miles. The District's 2000 population - 21,951; 2022 population estimate - 23,228.

### Administration

Policy making and supervisory functions are the responsibility of and are vested in a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board"). Members of the Board serve three-year staggered terms with elections being held each year on the first Saturday in May. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools.

### Present Facilities

<u>School Facility</u>	<u>Grade Span</u>	<u>Enrollment At 6-1-2022</u>
Fredericksburg Primary School	Prek3-1st	556
Fredericksburg Elementary School	2-5	759
Stonewall Elementary	K-5	102
Fredericksburg Middle School	6-8	680
Fredericksburg High School	9-12	983
Gillespie County High School	9-12	21
Total		3,101

### Accreditation

Every campus is fully accredited by the Texas Education Agency. The High School and Stonewall Elementary School have attained recognized status through the Texas Assessment of Academic Skills. All other campuses are acceptable rated.

### Curriculum

The mission of the District is to improve the academic performance of all students by meeting their educational needs, and to develop their potential to become responsible, productive citizens. To achieve this, the District will work in partnership with parents, students, educators, and the community, and will use resources in an effective and efficient manner.

The District offers a wide range of studies, including programs in special education, vocational education, bilingual/ESL, gifted and talented, honors, and a competency-based alternative high school. The District has earned recognition for many of its programs, including the Governor's Award for Academic Excellence.

The District and the community have joined as participants in America 2000, the national plan to meet the educational needs of the next century.

UIL literary competitions annually involve a minimum of 50 students at the high school and half of all middle school students. Nearly 85% of high school students participate in the District's vocational programs, which receive state and national recognition for their competitive teams. Over half of all high school girls and boys participate in some form of athletics, and over 30% of high school students are involved in the Fine Arts program (Band/Choir) that is a consistent sweepstakes winner.

**Student Performance**

The District boasts active, involved students who reflect the values of the community. Approximately 73% of high school seniors plan to attend a college or university. Fredericksburg High School regularly produces National Merit Scholars.

The District's students perform at and above state levels on college entrance exams.

**Lifelong Learning**

The District is an off-campus site for Texas Tech - Hill Country. Dual college-credit courses are available from Angelo State University and UT OnRamps programs.

The District also offers Adult Basic Education, including English As A Second Language and GED programs.

A Community Education program, recognized as one of the outstanding programs in the state, encourages people of all ages and interests to become lifelong learners. Schedules are mailed out three times per year.

**Food Service**

The District cafeteria provides well-balanced and nutritional meals for staff and students each school day and has a very high participation rate because of the quality of food prepared.

**Budget and Personnel**

The general operating fund revenue budget for the 2021-2022 year is \$49,334,830. The District employs approximately 510 people, including professional and other, and will have an annual general fund payroll of \$25,990,017. The 230 teachers average over 12.8 years of experience, and the district-wide student/teacher ratio is 13.4 to 1.

**Employee Retirement, Teacher Retirement System of Texas**

The District has no financial responsibility for the Teacher Retirement System of Texas, with employees contributing 8.00% of their annual compensation and the State of Texas contributing 7.75%.

**Enrollment and Percentage Change**

<u>School Year</u>	<u>Average Daily Membership</u>	<u>Average Daily Attendance</u>	<u>% ADA Increase/Decrease</u>
2010-11	2,907	2,794	1.1%
2011-12	2,871	2,769	-0.9%
2012-13	2,897	2,805	1.3%
2013-14	2,896	2,794	-0.4%
2014-15	2,957	2,845	1.8%
2015-16	3,060	2,940	3.3%
2016-17	3,126	2,987	1.6%
2017-18	3,097	2,970	-0.6%
2018-19	3,034	2,918	-1.8%
2019-20	3,058	2,993	2.6%
2020-21	2,980	2,827	-5.5%
2021-22	3,101	2,621	-7.29%

In addition to the District, the St. Mary's Catholic Church operates a parochial school in Fredericksburg, offering pre-kindergarten through eighth grade, with an enrollment of approximately 300 students.

\* Source: Fredericksburg ISD

**GENERAL AND STATISTICAL INFORMATION  
REGARDING THE AREA**

**Gillespie County**

Gillespie County (the "County") is a west central Texas county with an economy based on agriculture, tourism and manufacturing. Named for Texas Ranger Captain R. A. Gillespie, the County was a pioneer and historic German settlement created and organized from Bexar and Travis Counties in 1848. The area of the County is 1,055 square miles.

**City of Fredericksburg**

Incorporated in 1846, the city of Fredericksburg (the "City") is the county seat of Gillespie County. The City is recognized for its wide, well-maintained thoroughfares and well-kept homes and yards. It owns and operates its electric, water and sewer systems.

**Demographics**

	Population		Location (distance in miles from)	
	County	City		
2020	26,725	10,875	Austin	75
2010	24,837	10,530	Dallas	260
2000	20,814	8,911	Houston	235
1990	17,204	6,934	San Antonio	65

**County Labor Force (as of April 2022)**

Labor Force	14,416
Unemployment	<u>323</u>
Total Employment	14,093
% Unemployment	2.2%

**Major Employers**

<u>Name</u>	<u>Product</u>	<u>Number of Employees</u>
Hill Country Memorial Hospital	Health Care	656
Fredericksburg ISD	Public Education	497
HEB	Supermarket	250
Wal-Mart	Retail Store	239
Knopp Nursing/Retirement Homes	Nursing and Retirement	185
City of Fredericksburg	City Government	160
Gillespie County	County Government	160
Allen Keller Company	Construction	110
Fredericksburg Enterprises	Lodging	104
Harper ISD	Public Education	95
Central Texas Electric Co-op	Electric Utility	90
Boot Ranch	Golf Resort	89
Security State Bank	Financial Institution	85
James Avery Craftsman	Jewelry Making	76

**Agriculture**

Cash crops include the famous Hill Country peaches, and grapes have always flourished resulting in several established wineries and plans for more. Other agriculture income is provided through cattle, sheep and goats as well as other cash crops. Gillespie County's large white-tail deer population makes the area a favorite of the hunters.

The Texas Hill Country is known for its Texas wild flowers and Fredericksburg's industry includes Wildseed Farms, Ltd., which produces wild flower seeds sown world-wide.

**Minerals**

Minerals produced include sand, gravel, granite and gypsum.

**Transportation**

All areas of the District are easily accessible to major highways. U.S. Highway 87 bisects the District from San Antonio to the south and Mason, Brady and San Angelo to the north. U.S. Highway 290 bisects the District from Austin to the east and Junction and El Paso to the west. State Highway 16 bisects the District from Kerrville to the southwest and Llano to the northeast. In addition, numerous farm and ranch roads and many paved county roads serve the District.

Interstate Carriers:	2	Overnight Courier Service:	Federal Express, UPS
Intrastate Carriers:	4	Commercial Air Service:	San Antonio (70 miles)
Number of Local Terminals:	1		Austin (75 miles)
Highway Bus Service:	Kerrville/Greyhound	Charter Air Service:	Gillespie County Airport

**Higher Education**

Some area universities and colleges include Austin Community College Fredericksburg Campus, University of Texas at Austin, University of Texas at San Antonio, Trinity University, Schreiner College Kerrville, and Southwest Texas State University at San Marcos.

**Tourism and Recreation**

Tourism is a traditional industry in Gillespie County because of the scenic Hill Country and the hunting and fishing attractions. Over one million people annually visit Fredericksburg and Gillespie County.

Fredericksburg has been designated as a Historic District and is on the National Register of Historic Places by the National Park Service, Washington, D.C.

Major attractions include LBJ National Park, Admiral Nimitz Museum, George Bush Gallery of the Pacific War, Enchanted Rock, Pioneer Museum, and Fort Martin Scott.

Located just outside Fredericksburg is the Lady Bird Johnson Municipal Park, comprising 190 acres of wooded picnic and recreation areas. The park also includes an eighteen-hole golf course, putting greens, driving range, swimming pool, baseball diamond, volleyball, badminton and tennis courts, fishing and boating on a 20-acre lake and overnight camping areas.

Hunting white-tailed deer and wild turkey is the leading sport of the Texas Hill Country and in Gillespie County. Day leases and season hunting leases are obtained from private landowners. Fishing is found in the Pedernales River and smaller streams and lakes.

**Utilities**

- Natural Gas:* BTU Electric & Gas Company, diversified transmission and distribution company
- Water:* City of Fredericksburg and private wells.
- Electricity:* City of Fredericksburg and Central Texas Electric Co-op.
- Telephone:* Verizon

**Community Services**

One progressive weekly newspaper and two radio stations serve approximately a ten-county area.

A sixty-one-bed modern hospital is located in Fredericksburg with a complete staff of competent and medical personnel in attendance around the clock. Gillespie County Emergency Medical Services has operated for approximately 20 years, using both a combination of paid and volunteer personnel to staff three ambulances twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week. Four clinics are located in Fredericksburg. In addition, a large veterans hospital is located in nearby Kerrville.

Twenty-six churches, located in the City and in rural areas of the District, represent most major denominations.

\* Source: *The Texas Almanac and Fredericksburg Chamber of Commerce*



## **APPENDIX C**

### **Audited Financial Statements**

The information contained in this appendix consists of the Fredericksburg Independent School District Audited Financial Statements (the "Report") for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2021.

The information presented represents only a part of the Report and does not purport to be a complete statement of the District's financial condition. Reference is made to the complete Annual Audit Report for additional information.

(this page intentionally left blank)


FREDERICKSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT FOR THE YEAR ENDED  
JUNE 30, 2021

CERTIFICATE OF BOARD

Fredericksburg Independent School District      Gillespie      086901  
Name of School District      County      Co.-Dist. Number

We, the undersigned, certify that the attached annual financial reports of the above-named school district were reviewed and (check one)  approved \_\_\_\_\_ disapproved for the year ended June 30, 2021 at a meeting of the Board of Trustees of such school district on the 17<sup>th</sup> of November, 2021.

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Board Secretary

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Board President

If the Board of Trustees disapproved of the auditors' report, the reasons(s) for disapproving it is (are):  
(attach list as necessary)



# NEFFENDORF & BLOCKER, P.C.

---

Standard Report on Financial Statements Issued in Accordance with  
*Government Auditing Standards* or in a Single Audit

## INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

Board of Trustees  
Fredericksburg Independent School District  
Fredericksburg, Texas 78624

### **Report on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Fredericksburg Independent School District as of and for the year ended June 30, 2021, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

#### *Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements*

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

#### *Auditor's Responsibility*

Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

#### *Opinions*

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Fredericksburg Independent School District, as of June 30, 2021, and the respective changes in financial position for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

---

TEL: 830 997 3348

EMAIL: [info@nb-cpa.com](mailto:info@nb-cpa.com)

P.O. Box 874 · 512 S Adams Street, Fredericksburg, TX 78624

MEMBER AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS & TEXAS SOCIETY OF CPAs

## ***Other Matters***

### ***Required Supplementary Information***

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the management's discussion and analysis, budgetary comparison information, schedule of the district's proportionate share of the net pension liability, schedule of the district's contributions, schedule of the district's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability and the schedule of district contributions for other post-employment benefits on pages 4-15 and 50-57 be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

### ***Other Information***

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise Fredericksburg Independent School District's basic financial statements. The combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements, are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements. The schedule of expenditures of federal awards is presented for purposes of additional analysis as required by Title 2 U.S. Code of Federal Regulations Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards*, and is also not a required part of the basic financial statements.

The Texas Education Agency requires school districts to include certain information in the Annual Financial and Compliance Report in conformity with laws and regulation of the State of Texas. This information is in Exhibits identified in the Table of Contents as J-1 through J-3. These schedules have been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and, in our opinion, are fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements taken as a whole.

The combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and the schedule of expenditures of federal awards are the responsibility of management and were derived from and relate directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and the schedule of expenditures of federal awards are fairly stated in all material respects in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

### ***Other Reporting Required by Government Auditing Standards***

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated November 5, 2021, on our consideration of Fredericksburg Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of Fredericksburg Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering Fredericksburg Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

*Neffendorf + Blocker, P.C.*

NEFFENDORF & BLOCKER, P.C.  
Fredericksburg, Texas  
November 5, 2021

# Fredericksburg Independent School District Management's Discussion and Analysis Year Ended June 30, 2021



This section of the Fredericksburg Independent School District's annual financial report presents Fisd Administration's discussion and analysis of the District's financial performance during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2021. Please read this narrative overview and analysis of the financial activities of the District in conjunction with the District's financial statements, which follow this section.

## DISTRICT HIGHLIGHTS

The Fredericksburg Independent School District (FISD) is located in central Texas in the Texas Hill Country area. Following are some district highlights:

- FISD Tagline: Inspiring Excellence
- FISD Vision: FISD students are inspired to be successful and innovative in a diverse and changing world.
- FISD Mission: FISD partners with families, students, and community to provide a safe and supportive learning environment. We excite the imagination of every student. We engage them in relevant, compelling learning experiences in order to prepare for life in a diverse, global society.
- FISD Core Values: RISE – Respect, Integrity, Students First, and Excellence
- FISD Goals
  - FISD aspires to ensure that the Five Year Strategic Plan is executed with fidelity.
  - FISD will achieve academic excellence by continuously improving and delivering high quality rigorous instruction so ALL students will graduate college, military, and career ready.
  - FISD will maintain financial excellence and maximize district resources.
  - FISD will develop and implement a successful bond strategy in partnership with the community, parents, and schools.
- The Texas Education Agency rated FISD as a B (88) on the A - F Accountability scale in 2019. There were no ratings in 2020 or 2021 due to the COVID-19 pandemic.
- FISD has one high school serving grades 9 through 12. There is one middle school serving grades 6 through 8. There is one large elementary school in the city serving grades 2 through 5 and one small rural elementary school that serves grades k through 5. A primary school serves grade Pre-k through grade 1. Additionally, there is one alternative high school.
- The enrollment of the district decreased about 3.5%. Enrollment approximated 3,030. This decrease was mainly attributable to the COVID-19 pandemic. To minimize transmission of the virus, many parents chose virtual learning for their children through FISD, homeschooling, or private schools. Attendance was greatly affected as there were strict policies in place in an attempt to reduce the spread of the virus.
- According to usa.com, approximately an additional 583 students attend private schools in the area. This amounts to approximately 16% of the local school aged children are not in the public schools.
- FISD administrative offices is located in the city of Fredericksburg in Gillespie County. The population of the city in 2021 was 11,786, which is nearly 43% of the population of the entire county of 27,560.
- FISD has approximately 500 employees that handle school district business in more than 606,000 square feet on 121 nearly acres.
- The FISD is located mainly in Gillespie County but also has a small amount of property that extends into Blanco and Kendall counties.
- The land area of the city is only 8.58 square miles, but the square miles that the school district serves is 758.
- The district is considered a wealthy school district based on property wealth per student according to the Texas Education Agency. Therefore, the district sent \$16 million of local property tax revenue to the state of Texas to fund other school districts in the current fiscal year. This amounted to over 38% of local property tax revenue sent out of the district, however, 51.7% of the students in the district qualified as Economically Disadvantaged.
- According to Data USA, the median household income was \$59,155 annually as compared to the state average of \$64,034. However, the median home value was \$286,900 in Fredericksburg, but only \$200,400 in the state as a whole.
- The population of the city is 72% Anglo and 22% Hispanic, yet the population of the school district students was 47% Anglo, 51% Hispanic, and 2% various other.
- The oldest school building in use in the district was built in 1875 and the newest was built in 1994. The district continues to renovate older buildings and build additions to existing facilities.



**FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS**

- The District's total net position for governmental activities increased by \$5,142,721 during 2020-2021 to \$24,093,227 at June 30, 2021 (Exhibits A-1 and B-1). This was mainly because of the purchase of capital assets out of fund equity.
- The General Fund reported an ending fund balance this year of \$12,306,937 (Exhibits C-1 and C-3), which is a decrease of \$3,895,784. This is mainly due to the purchase of capital assets and increased recapture payments to the State.
- Since its inception, for the 19th year in a row, FISD earned a rating of Passed by the Texas Education Agency (TEA) under its Financial Integrity Rating System of Texas (FIRST). Superior Achievement is the highest rating possible and is based on criteria used to determine the overall financial health and stability of school districts throughout Texas.

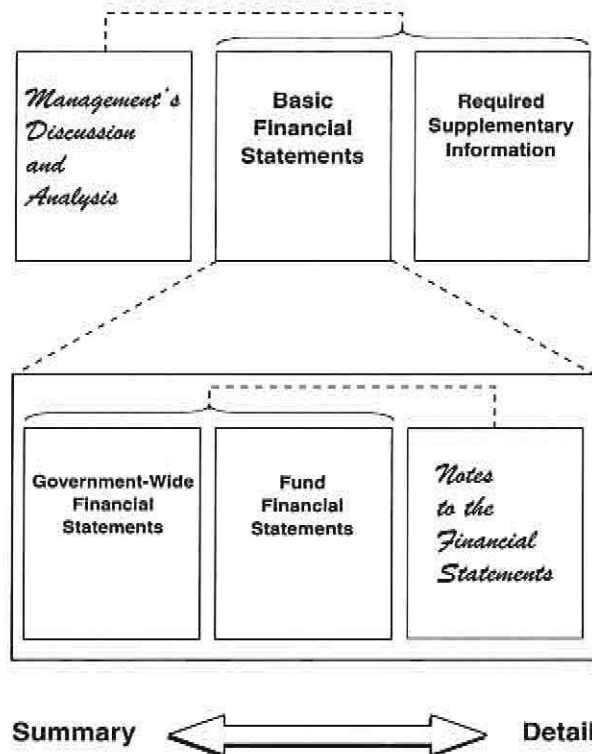
**OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

This annual report consists of four parts

- **Management's Discussion and Analysis (this section)**
- **Basic Financial Statements**
- **Required Supplementary Information**
- **Combining statements for non-major governmental funds (optional).**

Figure A-1 below identifies the required components of the District's Annual Financial Report.

**Figure A-1 Required Components of the District's Annual Financial Report**



The basic financial statements include two kinds of statements that present different views of the District:



# Fredericksburg Independent School District Management's Discussion and Analysis Year Ended June 30, 2021



- The first two statements (Exhibits A-1 and B-1) are *government-wide financial statements* that provide both long-term and short-term information about the District's overall financial status. These provide information about the activities of the District as a whole and present a longer-term view of the District's property and debt obligations and other financial matters. They reflect the flow of total economic resources in a manner similar to the financial reports of a business enterprise.
- The remaining statements are *fund financial statements* that focus on individual parts of the government, reporting the District's operations in more detail than the government-wide statements.

Fund financial statements may include governmental funds statements, proprietary fund statements, and fiduciary fund statements.

- *The governmental funds statements* tell how general government services were financed in the short term as well as what remains for future spending. They reflect the flow of current financial resources, and supply the basis for tax levies and the appropriations budget.
- *Proprietary fund statements* offer short-term and long-term financial information about the activities the government operates like businesses.
- *Fiduciary fund statements* provide information about the financial relationships in which the District acts solely as a trustee or agent for the benefit of those outside the district.

The financial statements also include notes that explain some of the information in the financial statements with narrative and provide additional data needed for full disclosure in the government-wide statements or the fund financial statements. The section of the report containing combining statements is not required by the Texas Education Agency (TEA) but contains detailed information about the District's individual funds.

The statements are followed by a section of required supplementary information titled **TEA Required Schedules** that further explains and supports the information in the financial statements. The sections labeled TEA Required Schedules and Federal Awards Section contain data used by monitoring or regulatory agencies for assurance that the District is using funds supplied in compliance with the terms of grants it receives.

## Government-wide Financial Statements – Reporting the District as a Whole

The government-wide statements report information about the District as a whole using accounting methods similar to those used by private-sector companies. The Statement of Net Position includes all of the government's assets and liabilities. All of the current year's revenues and expenses are accounted for in the Statement of Activities regardless of when cash is received or paid.

The two government-wide statements report the District's net position and how they have changed. Net position (the difference between the District's assets and liabilities) is one way to measure the District's financial health. Over time, increases or decreases in the District's net position are an indicator of whether its financial health is improving or deteriorating, respectively. To assess the overall health of the District, one needs to consider additional non-financial factors such as changes in the District's tax base, changes in the District's average daily attendance and the condition of District facilities.

Most of the District's basic services such as instruction, extracurricular activities, curriculum, staff development, health services and general administration are included in the government-wide financial statements. Property taxes and grants finance most of these activities.

## Fund Financial Statements – Reporting the District's Most Significant Funds

The fund financial statements provide more detailed information about the District's most significant funds—not the District as a whole. Funds are accounting devices that the District uses to keep track of specific sources of funding and spending for particular purposes. Laws and contracts require the District to establish some funds. Other funds, such as Campus Activity Funds, are set up to help the District manage and control money for particular purposes.

All of the funds of the District can be divided into three categories: governmental funds, proprietary funds, and fiduciary funds:

**Fredericksburg Independent School District  
Management’s Discussion and Analysis  
Year Ended June 30, 2021**



- *Governmental funds*—Most of the District’s basic services are included in governmental funds, which focus on how cash, and other financial assets that can readily be converted to cash, flow in and out and the balances left at year-end that are available for spending. Consequently, the governmental fund statements provide a detailed short-term view that helps determine whether there are more or fewer financial resources that can be spent in the near future to finance the District’s programs. We provide additional information at the bottom of the governmental funds statement that explains the relationship (or differences) between them because this information does not encompass the additional long-term focus of the government-wide statements.
- *Proprietary funds*—These funds provide the same type of information as the government-wide financial statements, only in more detail. Enterprise funds are used to report the same functions presented as business-type activities in the government-wide financial statements. The District has no business-type activities or enterprise funds. The second type of proprietary fund is the internal service fund. Internal service funds are an accounting device used to accumulate and allocate costs internally among the various functions. At year end, the District has no Internal Service Funds.
- *Fiduciary funds*—The District is the trustee, or fiduciary, for certain funds. Due to a trust arrangement, the District is responsible for assets that can be used only for the trust beneficiaries. The District is responsible for ensuring that the assets reported in these funds are used for their intended purposes. All of the District’s fiduciary activities are reported in a separate Statement of Fiduciary Net Position and a Statement of Changes in Fiduciary Net Position. We exclude these activities from the District’s government-wide financial statements because the District cannot use these assets to finance its operations. Fiduciary funds for the District include scholarship and student activity funds.

**FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE DISTRICT AS A WHOLE**

All of the District’s restricted net position represents proceeds from tax collections that are restricted for bond debt payment and capital projects and other minor purposes.

Unrestricted net position reflects a deficit created by a prior period adjustment resulting from the implementation of GASB 75 in fiscal year 2018 for OPEB. Although the District reports a deficit, the deficit is primarily due to reporting the District’s proportionate share of the net OPEB liability. The total district liability is reported in the governmental activities; however, the actual liability does not require the use of current resources at the fund level, which results in a timing difference since the TRS-Care plan is funded on a pay-as-you-go basis. The District has made all contractually required contributions as noted in the required supplementary information and has sufficient fund balance to meet the District’s ongoing obligations to students and creditors.

Table A-1 provides detail on the District’s combined net position, which was \$24,093,227 on June 30, 2021.

**Fredericksburg Independent School District  
Management's Discussion and Analysis  
Year Ended June 30, 2021**



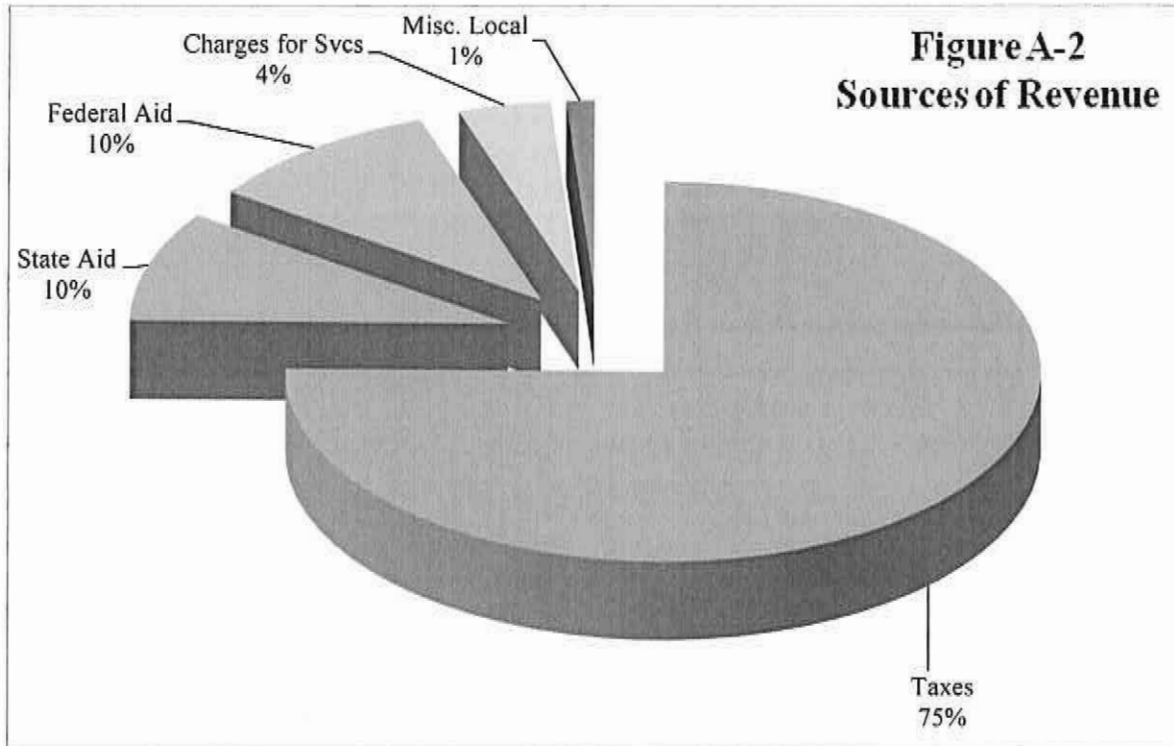
**Table A-1  
Fredericksburg Independent School District  
Changes in Net Position**

	2020 / 2021	2019 / 2020	% Change
<b>Current Assets:</b>			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 30,738,609	\$ 20,278,367	51.58%
Due from Other Governments	\$ 4,672,188	\$ 3,297,799	41.68%
Receivables/Supplies	\$ 2,028,863	\$ 1,914,980	5.95%
<b>Total Current Assets</b>	<b>\$ 37,439,660</b>	<b>\$ 25,491,146</b>	<b>46.87%</b>
<b>Noncurrent Assets:</b>			
Prepayments	\$ 115,738	\$ 2,170	5,233.55%
<b>Total Noncurrent Assets</b>	<b>\$ 115,738</b>	<b>\$ 2,170</b>	<b>-90.19%</b>
<b>Capital Assets:</b>			
Land and Buildings	\$ 44,953,584	\$ 39,187,287	14.71%
Furniture & Equipment	\$ 1,600,975	\$ 2,129,773	-24.83%
Construction in Progress	\$ 47,727	\$ 25,082	90.28%
<b>Total Noncurrent Assets</b>	<b>\$ 46,602,286</b>	<b>\$ 41,342,142</b>	<b>12.72%</b>
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>\$ 84,157,684</b>	<b>\$ 66,835,458</b>	<b>25.92%</b>
<b>Deferred Outflows of Resources:</b>			
Deferred outflows-Other Post Retirement Benefits	\$ 1,234,807	\$ 1,422,436	-13.19%
Deferred outflows-TRS Pension	\$ 2,993,239	\$ 3,576,117	-16.30%
<b>Total Deferred Outflows of Resources</b>	<b>\$ 4,228,046</b>	<b>\$ 4,998,553</b>	<b>-15.41%</b>
<b>Current Liabilities:</b>			
Accounts Payable and Accrued liabilities	\$ 3,514,274	\$ 3,580,520	-1.85%
Due to Other Governments	\$ 16,559,585	\$ 343,903	4,715.19%
Bonds Payable-current	\$ 2,720,000	\$ 4,040,000	32.67%
Deferred/Unearned Revenue	\$ 57,633	\$ 62,603	-7.94%
<b>Total Current Liabilities</b>	<b>\$ 22,851,492</b>	<b>\$ 8,027,026</b>	<b>184.68%</b>
<b>Noncurrent Liabilities:</b>			
Bonds Payable-due in more than one year	\$ 14,245,000	\$ 16,965,000	-16.03%
Net Pension Liability (District share)	\$ 8,310,645	\$ 7,974,442	4.22%
Net OPEB Liability (District's Share)	\$ 9,372,618	\$ 12,088,618	-22.47%
<b>Total Noncurrent Liabilities</b>	<b>\$ 31,928,263</b>	<b>\$ 37,028,060</b>	<b>-13.77%</b>
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>\$ 54,779,755</b>	<b>\$ 45,055,086</b>	<b>21.58%</b>
<b>Deferred Inflows of Resources:</b>			
Deferred Inflows-OPEB	\$ 8,005,025	\$ 5,956,842	34.38%
Deferred Inflows-TRS Pension	\$ 1,507,723	\$ 1,871,577	-19.44%
<b>Total Deferred Inflows of Resources</b>	<b>\$ 9,512,748</b>	<b>\$ 7,828,419</b>	<b>21.52%</b>
<b>Net Position:</b>			
Net Investment in Capital Assets	\$ 29,637,286	\$ 20,090,144	47.52%
Restricted for Federal and State Programs	\$ 513,225	\$ 345,113	48.71%
Restricted for Debt Service	\$ 1,728,928	\$ 1,545,931	11.84%
Restricted for Capital Projects	\$ 451,491	\$ 1,488,936	-69.68%
Restricted for Campus Activities	\$ 266,613	\$ 264,659	0.74%
Unrestricted	\$ (8,504,316)	\$ (4,784,277)	-77.76%
<b>Total Net Position</b>	<b>\$ 24,093,227</b>	<b>\$ 18,950,506</b>	<b>27.14%</b>
<b>Total Liabilities and Net Position</b>	<b>\$ 88,385,730</b>	<b>\$ 71,834,011</b>	<b>23.04%</b>

**Fredericksburg Independent School District  
Management's Discussion and Analysis  
Year Ended June 30, 2021**



The District's total revenues were \$61.2 million (Exhibit C-3). A significant portion (75%) of the District's revenue comes from local taxes.



House Bill 3, which passed during the 86th legislative session in 2019, was a sweeping and historic school finance bill. House Bill 3 required that a district's M&O rate be reduced by 7% and provided for automatic tax rate reductions starting in the second year if property value grows by more than 2.5% per year (no district can be compressed more than 10% lower than the highest M&O rate in the State). This caused the majority of districts to have a compressed rate of \$0.93 plus up to four additional pennies for their 2019-2020 tax rate, and resulted in FISD's tax rate to drop to \$0.9491 for 2020-2021.

Other notable changes included increasing the Basic Allotment (BA) by \$1,020, a requirement for structured teacher pay increases in any year the BA is increased, establishing a few new allotments, removing others, and increasing the weights of special education, compensatory education, and allowing weights to also be considered for Career & Technical classes in grades 7-8.

There were several other modifications made in order to focus on learning and improving student outcomes better, and considering student need in the funding formulas.

**Governmental Activities**

The combined tax rate for 2020-2021 decreased from the prior year by \$.0209 to \$1.0553.

- The tax rate for the General Operating Fund decreased from the prior year by \$0.0209 to \$0.9491 per \$100 of valuation.
- The Debt Service portion of the tax rate was the same as in the prior year at \$0.1062.

The total cost of all programs and services was \$56.5 million (Exhibit B-1). Of these costs, 55% are for instructional and student support services and 28% paid to educate students from another district under Recapture ruling. Other costs total 17%.

The amount that our taxpayers paid for these activities through property taxes was \$46 million (81%). Costs paid by those who directly benefited from the programs totaled \$2.4 million (4%) State and Federal Grants and Contributions covered \$6.1 million (10.8%) of these costs.



**Table A-2  
Fredericksburg Independent School District  
Changes in Net Position**

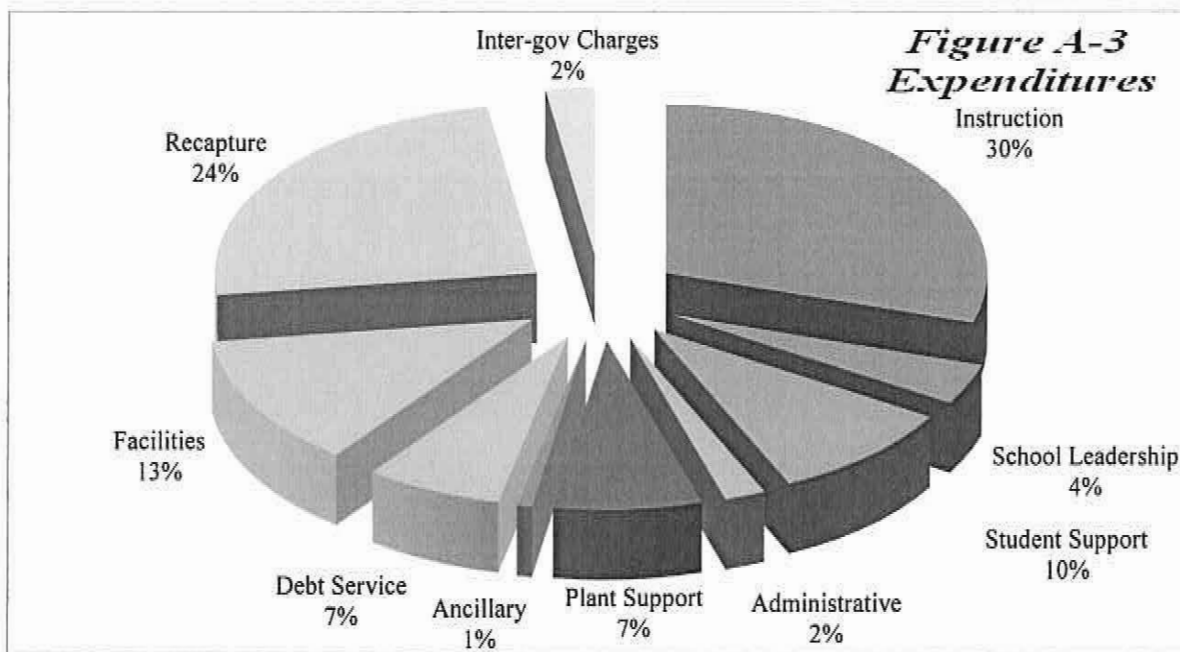
	2020 / 2021	2019 / 2020	% Change
<b>Program Revenues:</b>			
Charges for Services	\$ 2,423,184	\$ 2,610,218	-7.17%
Operating Grants & Contributions	\$ 6,113,490	\$ 5,551,911	10.12%
<b>General Revenues:</b>			
Property Taxes	\$ 46,068,998	\$ 44,659,211	3.16%
Grants & Contributions-not restricted	\$ 6,236,045	\$ 5,429,457	14.86%
Investment Earnings	\$ 45,733	\$ 388,669	-88.23%
Other	\$ 788,668	\$ 445,430	77.06%
<b>Total Revenues</b>	<b>\$ 61,676,118</b>	<b>\$ 59,084,896</b>	<b>4.39%</b>
<b>Expenses:</b>			
Instruction & Related Services	\$ 21,534,205	\$ 22,761,039	-5.39%
Instructional & School Leadership	\$ 2,805,479	\$ 2,939,853	-4.57%
Student Support Services	\$ 6,667,764	\$ 7,024,682	-5.08%
General Administrative	\$ 1,476,605	\$ 1,419,978	3.99%
Plant Support Services	\$ 5,376,950	\$ 5,222,534	2.96%
Ancillary Services	\$ 558,707	\$ 380,117	46.98%
Debt Service	\$ 426,138	\$ 604,577	-29.51%
Contracted Instructional Services	\$ 16,051,622	\$ 13,393,440	19.85%
Inter-governmental charges	\$ 1,635,927	\$ 2,080,158	-21.36%
<b>Total Expenses</b>	<b>\$ 56,533,397</b>	<b>\$ 55,826,358</b>	<b>1.28%</b>
<b>Increase (Decrease) in Net Position</b>	<b>\$ 5,142,721</b>	<b>\$ 3,258,538</b>	<b>57.82%</b>
<b>Net Position Beginning</b>	<b>\$ 18,950,506</b>	<b>\$ 15,691,968</b>	<b>20.77%</b>
<b>Net Position Ending</b>	<b>\$ 24,093,227</b>	<b>\$ 18,950,506</b>	<b>27.14%</b>

Table A-3 below presents the cost of each of the District's largest functions as well as each function's net cost (total cost less fees generated by the activities and intergovernmental aid). The net cost reflects what was funded by state revenues as well as local tax dollars. The cost of all governmental activities this year was \$56.5 million (Exhibit B-1).



**Table A-3  
Fredericksburg Independent School District  
Net Cost of Selected District Functions**

	Total Cost			Net Cost		
	2020/2021	2019/2020	% Change	2020/2021	2019/2020	% Change
Instruction	\$ 21,534,205	\$ 22,761,039	-5.39%	\$ 17,704,190	\$ 18,308,273	-3.30%
School Leadership	\$ 2,805,479	\$ 2,939,853	-4.57%	\$ 2,752,795	\$ 2,673,187	-2.98%
Extra/Co-Curricular	\$ 1,735,325	\$ 1,831,456	-5.25%	\$ 1,244,376	\$ 1,334,226	-6.73%
General Administration	\$ 1,476,605	\$ 1,419,978	3.99%	\$ 1,461,796	\$ 1,374,759	6.33%
Plant Maintenance & Operations	\$ 5,376,950	\$ 5,222,534	2.96%	\$ 5,156,741	\$ 4,990,510	3.33%
Debt Service – Interest & Charges	\$ 426,138	\$ 604,557	-29.51%	\$ 426,138	\$ 604,557	-29.51%
Contracted Instructional Services	\$ 16,051,622	\$ 13,393,440	19.85%	\$ 16,051,622	\$ 13,393,440	19.85%



The District's total expenditures were \$65,402,843 (Exhibit C-3). Note that the direct instructional percentage increases from 30% to 56% when the Recapture payment to other school districts and TEA and Debt Service and Construction expenditures are removed from the calculation.

**FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE DISTRICT'S FUNDS**

Revenues from all governmental fund types totaled \$61.2 million, an increase of \$3.6 million, and the recapture payment increased by approximately \$2.7 million, providing a net increase of approximately \$0.9 million, or a 1.5% increase. Student enrollment decreased by 112, or 3.5% mainly due to the coronavirus pandemic. Initial estimates were for a slight decrease in students. Among other increased costs, a 2% average raise was provided to all employees. Payroll costs comprise about 80% of the district's operating expenditures.

**Fredericksburg Independent School District  
Management's Discussion and Analysis  
Year Ended June 30, 2021**



**General Fund Budgetary Highlights**

Over the course of the year, the District revises its budget monthly as needed. General Fund actual expenditures were \$5.1 million below final budget amounts (Exhibit G-1).

The most significant positive variances resulted from unfilled staffing positions during the year. Staffing is budgeted for full employment of all positions during the year, however, due to the pandemic, full staffing was difficult to obtain. Budget amounts for vacant positions throughout the year are not adjusted in the budget since they are expected to be filled by the next budget cycle. Additionally, due to the coronavirus pandemic, federal funding became available to the District for certain costs in 2020-2021 which wasn't originally anticipated. Spending was controlled due to the strict budget system the school district utilizes.

Resources available were slightly less than the final budgeted amount. This was mainly due to less local revenue earned amidst the coronavirus pandemic.

**School Nutrition Fund Highlights**

On December 1, 2007, in fiscal 2007-2008, the District became a self-operated, self-sustaining School Nutrition Program. Since that time, the District fully serves the school nutrition needs of FISD students. The School Nutrition Fund ended with a positive fund balance of \$544,603 for the fiscal year which is within the allowable level (see Exhibit H-1, H-2, and J-2).

**CAPITAL ASSETS AND DEBT ADMINISTRATION**

**Capital Assets**

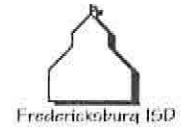
At the end of the fiscal year, the District had cumulatively invested \$46.6 million in a broad range of capital assets, including land, equipment, buildings, and vehicles. (See Table A-4 and Note III, F) This amount represents a net increase (including additions and deductions) of approximately \$5.3 million over the prior year.

**Table A-4  
Fredericksburg Independent School District  
Capital Assets  
(Net of accumulated depreciation)**

	Governmental Activities		
	2020/2021	2019 / 2020	% Change
Land	\$ 8,650,833	\$ 1,306,817	561.9%
Building & Improvements	\$ 73,536,128	\$ 72,603,438	1.28%
Equipment	\$ 11,823,500	\$ 11,838,402	-0.13%
Construction in Progress	\$ 47,727	\$ 25,082	-90.28%
Totals at historical cost	\$ 94,058,188	\$ 85,773,739	9.66%
Total Accumulated Depreciation	\$ (47,455,902)	\$(44,431,597)	6.81%
Net Capital Assets	\$ 46,602,286	\$ 41,342,142	12.72%

**Long Term Debt**

At year-end the District had \$16,965,000 in bonds outstanding as shown in Table A-5 and on Exhibit A-1. More detailed information about the District's debt is presented in the Notes III, G to the financial statements.



**Table A-5  
 Fredericksburg Independent School District  
 Long Term Debt**

2020/2021	2019 / 2020	% change
\$ 16,965,000	\$ 21,005,000	-19.23%

**Bond Ratings**

The District’s bonds presently carry “AAA” ratings with an underlying rating from Standard & Poors of “AA-”.

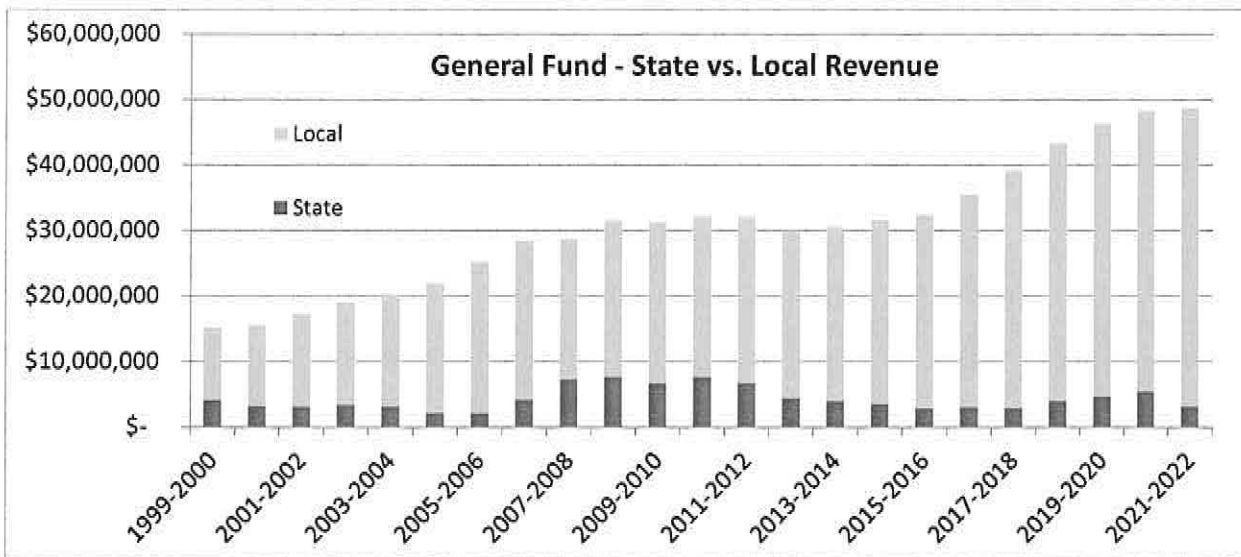
**ECONOMIC FACTORS AND NEXT YEAR’S BUDGETS AND RATES**

The District’s budget for the next year 2021–2022 was adopted on June 28, 2021. The following factors were considered by the Board in adopting the budget for 2021–2022:

**Revenues**

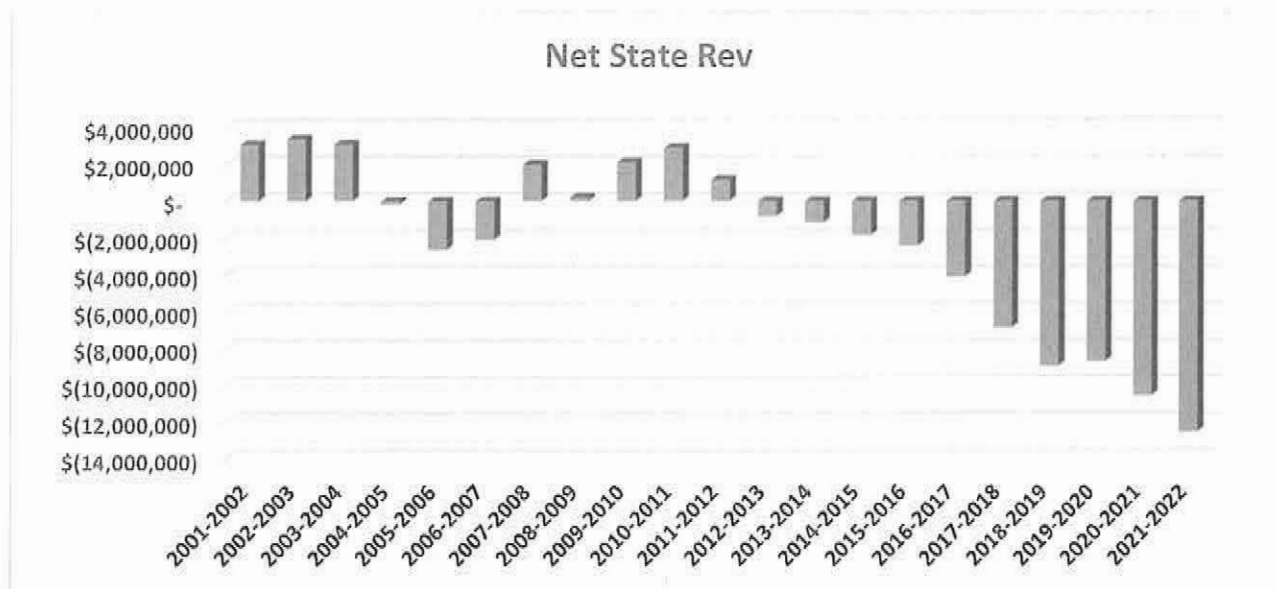
- The General Operating Fund revenue budget was approved for just over \$49 million reflecting approximately the same amount as the final budget for the prior year due to higher property values offset by a lower tax rate.
- For 2021/22, the M&O rate dropped from \$0.9491 to \$0.872 and the I & S remained at \$0.1062, for a total tax rate of \$0.9782.
- The Gillespie County certified tax roll freeze adjusted taxable value totaling \$4.2 billion for 2021-2022 for the District reflects an increase of just over \$700 million or 20% over the adjusted roll for the prior year.

The district does receive a small amount of state revenue, however the amount sent to the state has far exceeded the amount received over the last many years as shown in the charts below.





**Fredericksburg Independent School District  
Management's Discussion and Analysis  
Year Ended June 30, 2021**



- Average Daily Attendance (ADA) is a component of the state funding formulas for schools in Texas. An increase in average daily attendance can result in increased state funding, depending on other factors in the formula. Changes in ADA usually result from overall changes in the student population. Total refined average daily attendance (ADA) changes slightly from year to year.

<b>Fiscal Year</b>	<b>Refined ADA</b>	<b>Percentage Change</b>
2005-2006	2,676	
2006-2007	2,632	- 1.60%
2007-2008	2,660	+ 1.10%
2008-2009	2,670	+ 0.40%
2009-2010	2,764	+ 3.50%
2010-2011	2,794	+ 1.10%
2011-2012	2,769	- 0.90%
2012-2013	2,804	+ 1.30%
2013-2014	2,794	- 0.30%
2014-2015	2,844	+ 1.80%
2015-2016	2,940	+ 3.40%
2016-2017	2,987	+ 1.60%
2017-2018	2,970	- 0.50%
2018-2019	2,918	- 1.75%
2019-2020	2,949	+ 1.06%
2020-2021	2,827	- 4.14%
2021-2022	2,794 est	-1.17%

**Fredericksburg Independent School District  
Management's Discussion and Analysis  
Year Ended June 30, 2021**



**Expenditures**

- The General Operating Fund expenditure budget was approved for nearly \$49 million for a balanced budget.
- There was a 2% on average employee compensation increase.
- The recapture payment to TEA is estimated at \$15.7 million for 2021-2022. This is a decrease of \$330,000 in expenditures, while state and local revenue will also decrease by approximately the same amount, for an estimated net effect of \$0.
- In mid-June 2019 the 86<sup>th</sup> Texas Legislature passed House Bill 3, a sweeping and historic school finance bill. The majority of the changes and requirements were effective with the 2019-2020 year. The Texas Education Agency continues to determine legislative intent and provides guidance for subsequent year changes. The FISD continues to analyze and monitor the required changes and adjusts accordingly.
- The District's fund balance position as of June 30, 2021 reflects funds available to use for one-time or capital expenditures. The Board has identified a number of projects for consideration from the available local capital projects fund.

**CONTACTING THE DISTRICT'S FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT**

This financial report is designed to provide our citizens, taxpayers, customers, and investors and creditors with a general overview of the District's finances and to demonstrate the District's accountability for the money it receives. If you have questions about this report or need additional financial information, contact the FISD Assistant Superintendent for Business or log on at <https://fredericksburg.escll.net/Domain/24>.

## BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FREDERICKSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION  
JUNE 30, 2021

EXHIBIT A-1

Data Control Codes	Primary Government Governmental Activities
<b>ASSETS</b>	
1110 Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 3,094,088
1120 Current Investments	27,644,521
1220 Property Taxes - Delinquent	1,983,952
1230 Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes	(99,197)
1240 Due from Other Governments	4,672,188
1290 Other Receivables, Net	66,696
1300 Inventories	77,412
1410 Prepayments	115,738
Capital Assets:	
1510 Land	8,650,833
1520 Buildings, Net	36,302,751
1530 Furniture and Equipment, Net	1,600,975
1580 Construction in Progress	47,727
1000 Total Assets	84,157,684
<b>DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>	
1705 Deferred Outflow Related to TRS Pension	2,993,239
1706 Deferred Outflow Related to TRS OPEB	1,234,807
1700 Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	4,228,046
<b>LIABILITIES</b>	
2110 Accounts Payable	168,283
2140 Interest Payable	138,918
2150 Payroll Deductions and Withholdings	246,767
2160 Accrued Wages Payable	2,960,306
2180 Due to Other Governments	16,559,585
2300 Unearned Revenue	57,633
Noncurrent Liabilities:	
2501 Due Within One Year: Loans, Note, Leases, etc.	2,720,000
Due in More than One Year:	
2502 Bonds, Notes, Leases, etc.	14,245,000
2540 Net Pension Liability (District's Share)	8,310,645
2545 Net OPEB Liability (District's Share)	9,372,618
2000 Total Liabilities	54,779,755
<b>DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>	
2605 Deferred Inflow Related to TRS Pension	1,507,723
2606 Deferred Inflow Related to TRS OPEB	8,005,025
2600 Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	9,512,748
<b>NET POSITION</b>	
3200 Net Investment in Capital Assets	29,637,286
Restricted:	
3820 Restricted for Federal and State Programs	513,225
3850 Restricted for Debt Service	1,728,928
3860 Restricted for Capital Projects	451,491
3870 Restricted for Campus Activities	266,613
3900 Unrestricted	(8,504,316)
3000 Total Net Position	\$ 24,093,227

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

FREDERICKSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2021

Data Control Codes	1	Program Revenues		Net (Expense) Revenue and Changes in Net Position	
		3	4	6	
	Expenses	Charges for Services	Operating Grants and Contributions	Primary Gov. Governmental Activities	
<b>Primary Government:</b>					
GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES:					
11	Instruction	\$ 21,147,811	\$ -	\$ 3,723,381	\$ (17,424,430)
12	Instructional Resources and Media Services	300,386	-	53,484	(246,902)
13	Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	86,008	-	53,150	(32,858)
21	Instructional Leadership	755,479	-	22,970	(732,509)
23	School Leadership	2,050,000	-	29,714	(2,020,286)
31	Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services	1,761,215	-	468,931	(1,292,284)
32	Social Work Services	145,230	-	126,747	(18,483)
33	Health Services	560,221	-	72,201	(488,020)
34	Student (Pupil) Transportation	935,262	-	10,932	(924,330)
35	Food Services	1,530,511	314,350	1,245,314	29,153
36	Extracurricular Activities	1,735,325	477,741	13,208	(1,244,376)
41	General Administration	1,476,605	-	14,809	(1,461,796)
51	Facilities Maintenance and Operations	3,964,048	125,176	35,934	(3,802,938)
52	Security and Monitoring Services	98,695	-	45,827	(52,868)
53	Data Processing Services	1,314,207	-	13,272	(1,300,935)
61	Community Services	558,707	259,303	43,616	(255,788)
72	Debt Service - Interest on Long-Term Debt	426,138	-	-	(426,138)
91	Contracted Instructional Services Between Schools	16,004,619	-	-	(16,004,619)
92	Incremental Costs related to WADA	47,003	-	-	(47,003)
93	Payments Related to Shared Services Arrangements	962,588	1,246,614	140,000	424,026
99	Other Intergovernmental Charges	673,339	-	-	(673,339)
	<b>[TP] TOTAL PRIMARY GOVERNMENT:</b>	<b>\$ 56,533,397</b>	<b>\$ 2,423,184</b>	<b>\$ 6,113,490</b>	<b>(47,996,723)</b>
Data Control Codes	General Revenues:				
	Taxes:				
MT	Property Taxes, Levied for General Purposes			41,441,168	
DT	Property Taxes, Levied for Debt Service			4,627,830	
GC	Grants and Contributions not Restricted			6,236,045	
IE	Investment Earnings			45,733	
MI	Miscellaneous Local and Intermediate Revenue			788,668	
TR	<b>Total General Revenues</b>			<b>53,139,444</b>	
CN	Change in Net Position			5,142,721	
NB	Net Position - Beginning			18,950,506	
NE	Net Position - Ending			<b>\$ 24,093,227</b>	

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

FREDERICKSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
BALANCE SHEET  
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS  
JUNE 30, 2021

Data Control Codes	10 General Fund	50 Debt Service Fund	60 Capital Projects
<b>ASSETS</b>			
1110 Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 1,439,156	\$ 672,889	\$ 1
1120 Investments - Current	25,586,813	1,046,196	414,598
1220 Property Taxes - Delinquent	1,810,283	173,669	-
1230 Allowance for Uncollectible Taxes	(90,514)	(8,683)	-
1240 Due from Other Governments	2,024,995	9,843	-
1260 Due from Other Funds	2,685,353	-	36,892
1290 Other Receivables	66,503	-	-
1300 Inventories	46,449	-	-
1410 Prepayments	114,068	-	-
1000 Total Assets	<u>\$ 33,683,106</u>	<u>\$ 1,893,914</u>	<u>\$ 451,491</u>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>			
2110 Accounts Payable	\$ 165,370	\$ -	\$ -
2150 Payroll Deductions and Withholdings Payable	246,767	-	-
2160 Accrued Wages Payable	2,579,196	-	-
2170 Due to Other Funds	124,454	-	-
2180 Due to Other Governments	16,531,178	-	-
2300 Unearned Revenue	9,435	-	-
2000 Total Liabilities	<u>19,656,400</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
<b>DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>			
2601 Unavailable Revenue - Property Taxes	1,719,769	164,986	-
2600 Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	<u>1,719,769</u>	<u>164,986</u>	<u>-</u>
<b>FUND BALANCES</b>			
Nonspendable Fund Balance:			
3410 Inventories	46,449	-	-
3430 Prepaid Items	114,068	-	-
Restricted Fund Balance:			
3450 Federal or State Funds Grant Restriction	-	-	-
3480 Retirement of Long-Term Debt	-	1,728,928	-
3490 Other Restricted Fund Balance	-	-	451,491
Committed Fund Balance:			
3510 Construction	-	-	-
3545 Other Committed Fund Balance	-	-	-
Assigned Fund Balance:			
3590 Other Assigned Fund Balance	38,514	-	-
3600 Unassigned Fund Balance	12,107,906	-	-
3000 Total Fund Balances	<u>12,306,937</u>	<u>1,728,928</u>	<u>451,491</u>
4000 Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflows & Fund Balances	<u>\$ 33,683,106</u>	<u>\$ 1,893,914</u>	<u>\$ 451,491</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

Other Funds	Total Governmental Funds
\$ 982,042	\$ 3,094,088
596,914	27,644,521
-	1,983,952
-	(99,197)
2,637,350	4,672,188
-	2,722,245
193	66,696
30,963	77,412
1,670	115,738
<u>\$ 4,249,132</u>	<u>\$ 40,277,643</u>
\$ 2,913	\$ 168,283
-	246,767
381,110	2,960,306
2,597,791	2,722,245
28,407	16,559,585
48,198	57,633
<u>3,058,419</u>	<u>22,714,819</u>
-	1,884,755
<u>-</u>	<u>1,884,755</u>
30,963	77,412
415	114,483
513,225	513,225
-	1,728,928
-	451,491
379,497	379,497
266,613	266,613
-	38,514
-	12,107,906
<u>1,190,713</u>	<u>15,678,069</u>
<u>\$ 4,249,132</u>	<u>\$ 40,277,643</u>

(this page intentionally left blank)



FREDERICKSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET TO THE  
 STATEMENT OF NET POSITION  
 JUNE 30, 2021

EXHIBIT C-2

<b>Total Fund Balances - Governmental Funds</b>	\$	15,678,069
Capital assets used in governmental activities are not financial resources and therefore are not reported in governmental funds. At the beginning of the year, the cost of these assets was \$85,773,739 and the accumulated depreciation was (\$44,431,597). In addition, long-term liabilities, including bonds payable, are not due and payable in the current period, and, therefore are not reported as liabilities in the funds. The net effect of including the beginning balances for capital assets (net of depreciation) and long-term debt in the governmental activities is to increase net position.		20,337,142
Current year capital outlays and long-term debt principal payments are expenditures in the fund financial statements, but they should be shown as increases in capital assets and reductions in long-term debt in the government-wide financial statements. The net effect of including the 2021 capital outlays and debt principal payments is to increase net position.		12,557,674
Included in the items related to debt is the recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability required by GASB 68. The net position related to TRS included a deferred resource outflow in the amount of \$2,993,239, a deferred resource inflow in the amount of \$1,507,723, and a net pension liability in the amount of \$8,310,645. This resulted in a decrease in net position.		(6,825,129)
Included in the items related to debt is the recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability required by GASB 75. The net position related to TRS included a deferred resource outflow in the amount of \$1,234,807, a deferred resource inflow in the amount of \$8,005,025, and a net OPEB liability in the amount of \$9,372,618. This resulted in a decrease in net position.		(16,142,836)
The 2021 depreciation expense increases accumulated depreciation. The net effect of the current year's depreciation is to decrease net position.		(3,204,170)
Various other reclassifications and eliminations are necessary to convert from the modified accrual basis of accounting to accrual basis of accounting. These include recognizing unavailable revenue from property taxes as revenue and recognizing the liabilities associated with maturing long-term debt and interest. The net effect of these reclassifications and recognitions is to increase net position.		1,692,477
<b>Net Position of Governmental Activities</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>24,093,227</b>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

FREDERICKSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES  
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2021

Data Control Codes	10 General Fund	50 Debt Service Fund	60 Capital Projects
<b>REVENUES:</b>			
5700 Total Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 42,838,268	\$ 4,667,144	\$ 1,559
5800 State Program Revenues	5,403,723	19,455	-
5900 Federal Program Revenues	812,866	-	-
5020 Total Revenues	<u>49,054,857</u>	<u>4,686,599</u>	<u>1,559</u>
<b>EXPENDITURES:</b>			
Current:			
0011 Instruction	15,069,584	-	54,931
0012 Instructional Resources and Media Services	201,503	-	-
0013 Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	17,534	-	-
0021 Instructional Leadership	367,944	-	-
0023 School Leadership	1,845,933	-	-
0031 Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services	813,547	-	-
0032 Social Work Services	4,760	-	-
0033 Health Services	336,621	-	-
0034 Student (Pupil) Transportation	939,874	-	-
0035 Food Services	-	-	-
0036 Extracurricular Activities	1,513,811	-	-
0041 General Administration	1,334,347	-	-
0051 Facilities Maintenance and Operations	3,529,916	-	27,319
0052 Security and Monitoring Services	50,208	-	19,395
0053 Data Processing Services	1,190,172	-	-
0061 Community Services	467,812	-	-
Debt Service:			
0071 Principal on Long-Term Debt	-	4,040,000	-
0072 Interest on Long-Term Debt	-	463,602	-
Capital Outlay:			
0081 Facilities Acquisition and Construction	7,725,526	-	519,785
Intergovernmental:			
0091 Contracted Instructional Services Between Schools	16,004,619	-	-
0092 Incremental Costs Associated with Chapter 41	47,003	-	-
0093 Payments to Fiscal Agent/Member Districts of SSA	816,588	-	-
0099 Other Intergovernmental Charges	673,339	-	-
6030 Total Expenditures	<u>52,950,641</u>	<u>4,503,602</u>	<u>621,430</u>
1200 Net Change in Fund Balances	(3,895,784)	182,997	(619,871)
0100 Fund Balance - July 1 (Beginning)	<u>16,202,721</u>	<u>1,545,931</u>	<u>1,071,362</u>
3000 Fund Balance - June 30 (Ending)	<u>\$ 12,306,937</u>	<u>\$ 1,728,928</u>	<u>\$ 451,491</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

	Other Funds	Total Governmental Funds
\$	1,735,271	\$ 49,242,242
	307,111	5,730,289
	5,413,257	6,226,123
	7,455,639	61,198,654
	4,005,458	19,129,973
	70,575	272,078
	61,241	78,775
	314,372	682,316
	2,570	1,848,503
	780,190	1,593,737
	126,625	131,385
	173,001	509,622
	-	939,874
	1,388,209	1,388,209
	128,575	1,642,386
	1,158	1,335,505
	16,981	3,574,216
	45,827	115,430
	5,908	1,196,080
	37,836	505,648
	-	4,040,000
	-	463,602
	22,644	8,267,955
	-	16,004,619
	-	47,003
	146,000	962,588
	-	673,339
	7,327,170	65,402,843
	128,469	(4,204,189)
	1,062,244	19,882,258
\$	1,190,713	\$ 15,678,069

FREDERICKSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES,  
 AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES  
 FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2021

EXHIBIT C-4

<b>Total Net Change in Fund Balances - Governmental Funds</b>	\$ (4,204,189)
Current year capital outlays and long-term debt principal payments are expenditures in the fund financial statements, but they should be shown as increases in capital assets and reductions in long-term debt in the government-wide financial statements. The net effect of removing the 2021 capital outlays and debt principal payments is to increase net position.	12,557,674
Depreciation is not recognized as an expense in governmental funds since it does not require the use of current financial resources. The net effect of the current year's depreciation is to decrease net position.	(3,204,170)
Various other reclassifications and eliminations are necessary to convert from the modified accrual basis of accounting to accrual basis of accounting. These include recognizing unavailable revenue from property taxes as revenue, adjusting current year revenue to show the revenue earned from the current year's tax levy, reclassifying the proceeds of bond sales, and recognizing the liabilities associated with maturing long-term debt and interest. The net effect of these reclassifications and recognitions is to increase net position.	68,445
GASB 68 required that certain plan expenditures be de-expended and recorded as deferred resource outflows. These contributions made after the measurement date of the plan caused the change in ending net position to increase by \$584,915. Contributions made before the measurement date and during the previous fiscal year were also expended and recorded as a reduction in net pension liability. This caused a decrease in the change in net position totaling \$537,242. Finally, the proportionate share of the TRS pension expense on the plan as a whole had to be recorded. The net pension expense decreased the change in net position by \$602,900. The net result is a decrease in the change in net position.	(555,227)
GASB 75 required that certain plan expenditures be de-expended and recorded as deferred resource outflows. These contributions made after the measurement date of the plan caused the change in ending net position to increase by \$162,889. Contributions made before the measurement date and during the previous fiscal year were also expended and recorded as a reduction in net OPEB liability. This caused a decrease in the change in net position totaling \$156,615. Finally, the proportionate share of the TRS OPEB expense on the plan as a whole had to be recorded. The net OPEB expense increased the change in net position by \$473,914. The net result is an increase in the change in net position.	480,188
<b>Change in Net Position of Governmental Activities</b>	\$ 5,142,721

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

FREDERICKSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY NET POSITION  
FIDUCIARY FUNDS  
JUNE 30, 2021

EXHIBIT E-1

	836-849 Investment Trust Fund	Custodial Fund
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 55,226	\$ 123,429
Investments - Current	451,430	-
Other Receivables	1,846	-
Restricted Assets	37,113	-
Total Assets	<u>545,615</u>	<u>\$ 123,429</u>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>		
Accounts Payable	<u>41</u>	<u>-</u>
Total Liabilities	<u>41</u>	<u>-</u>
<b>NET POSITION</b>		
Restricted for Scholarships	545,574	-
Restricted for Other Purposes	-	123,429
Total Net Position	<u>\$ 545,574</u>	<u>\$ 123,429</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

FREDERICKSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FIDUCIARY FUND NET POSITION  
FIDUCIARY FUNDS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2021

	836-849 Investment Trust Fund	Custodial Fund
<b>ADDITIONS:</b>		
Cocurricular Services or Activities	\$ -	\$ 75,551
Earnings from Temporary Deposits	2,918	-
Contributions, Gifts and Donations	55,538	-
Total Additions	<u>58,456</u>	<u>75,551</u>
<b>DEDUCTIONS:</b>		
Professional and Contracted Services	1,890	-
Supplies and Materials	-	952
Other Deductions	43,041	99,400
Total Deductions	<u>44,931</u>	<u>100,352</u>
Change in Fiduciary Net Position	13,525	(24,801)
Total Net Position - July 1 (Beginning)	<u>532,049</u>	<u>148,230</u>
Total Net Position - June 30 (Ending)	<u>\$ 545,574</u>	<u>\$ 123,429</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.



## **I. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

Fredericksburg Independent School District (the "District") is a public educational agency operating under the applicable laws and regulations of the State of Texas. It is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board") elected by registered voters of the District. The District prepares its basic financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) promulgated by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) and other authoritative sources identified in *GASB Statement No. 56*, and it complies with the requirements of the appropriate version of Texas Education Agency's *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide* (the "Resource Guide") and the requirements of contracts and grants of agencies from which it receives funds.

### **A. REPORTING ENTITY**

The Board of Trustees (the "Board") is elected by the public and it has the authority to make decisions, appoint administrators and managers, and significantly influence operations. It also has the primary accountability for fiscal matters. Therefore, the District is a financial reporting entity as defined by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board ("GASB") in its Statement No. 14, "The Financial Reporting Entity." There are no component units included within the reporting entity.

### **B. GOVERNMENT-WIDE AND FUND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities are government-wide financial statements. They report information on all of the Fredericksburg Independent School District nonfiduciary activities with most of the interfund activities removed. *Governmental activities* include programs supported primarily by taxes, State foundation funds, grants, and other intergovernmental revenues.

The Statement of Activities demonstrates how other people or entities that participate in programs the District operations have shared in the payment of the direct costs. The "charges for services" column includes payments made by parties that purchase, use, or directly benefit from goods or services provided by a given function or segment of the District. Examples include tuition paid by students not residing in the district, school lunch charges, etc. The "grants and contributions" column includes amounts paid by organizations outside the District to help meet the operational or capital requirements of a given function. Examples include grants under the Elementary and Secondary Education Act. If a revenue is not a program revenue, it is a general revenue used to support all of the District's functions. Taxes are always general revenues.

Interfund activities between governmental funds appear as due to/due froms on the Governmental Fund Balance Sheet and as other resources and other uses on the governmental fund Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balance. All interfund transactions between governmental funds are eliminated on the government-wide statements. Interfund activities between governmental funds and fiduciary funds remain as due to/due froms on the government-wide Statement of Net Position.

The fund financial statements provide reports on the financial condition and results of operations for two fund categories - governmental and fiduciary. Since the resources in the fiduciary funds cannot be used for District operations, they are not included in government-wide statements. The District considers some governmental funds major and reports their financial condition and results of operations in a separate column.

Proprietary funds distinguish operating revenues and expenses from non-operating items. Operating revenues and expenses result from providing services and producing and delivering goods in connection with a proprietary fund's principal ongoing operations. All other revenues and expenses are non-operating. The District has no such funds.



**C. MEASUREMENT FOCUS, BASIS OF ACCOUNTING, AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT PRESENTATION**

The government-wide financial statements use the economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting, as do the fiduciary fund financial statements. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded when a liability is incurred, regardless of the timing of the related cash flows. Property taxes are recognized as revenues in the year for which they are levied. Grants and similar items are recognized as revenue as soon as all eligibility requirements imposed by the provider have been met.

Governmental fund financial statements use the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. With this measurement focus, only current assets, current liabilities and fund balances are included on the balance sheet. Operating statements of these funds present net increases and decreases in current assets (i.e., revenues and other financing sources and expenditures and other financing uses).

The modified accrual basis of accounting recognizes revenues in the accounting period in which they become both measurable and available, and it recognizes expenditures in the accounting period in which the fund liability is incurred, if measurable, except for unmatured interest and principal on long-term debt, which is recognized when due. The expenditures related to certain compensated absences and claims and judgments are recognized when the obligations are expected to be liquidated with expendable available financial resources. The District considers all revenues available if they are collectible within 60 days after year end.

Revenues from local sources consist primarily of property taxes. Property tax revenues and revenues received from the State are recognized under the "susceptible to accrual" concept that is, when they are both measurable and available. The District considers them "available" if they will be collected within 60 days of the end of the fiscal year. Miscellaneous revenues are recorded as revenue when received in cash because they are generally not measurable until actually received. Investment earnings are recorded as earned, since they are both measurable and available.

Grant funds are considered to be earned to the extent of expenditures made under the provisions of the grant. Accordingly, when such funds are received, they are recorded as unearned revenues until related and authorized expenditures have been made. If balances have not been expended by the end of the project period, grantors sometimes require the District to refund all or part of the unused amount.

The Fiduciary Funds are accounted for on a flow of economic resources measurement focus and utilize the accrual basis of accounting. This basis of accounting recognizes revenues in the accounting period in which they are earned and become measurable and expenses in the accounting period in which they are incurred and become measurable. The District applies all GASB pronouncements as well as the Financial Accounting Standards Board pronouncements issued on or before November 30, 1989, unless these pronouncements conflict or contradict GASB pronouncements. With this measurement focus, all assets and all liabilities associated with the operation of these funds are included on the fund Statement of Net Position. The fund equity is segregated into invested in capital assets net of related debt, restricted net position, and unrestricted net position.

**D. FUND ACCOUNTING**

The District reports the following major governmental funds:

**General Fund** - The general fund is the District's primary operating fund. It accounts for all financial resources except those required to be accounted for in another fund.

**Debt Service Funds** - The District accounts for resources accumulated and payments made for principal and interest on long-term general obligation debt of governmental funds in a debt service fund.

**Capital Projects Fund** - The capital projects fund accounts for the bond proceeds and related construction and renovation projects of the District.



**Fredericksburg Independent School District  
Notes to the Financial Statements  
Year Ended June 30, 2021**



Additionally, the District reports the following fund type(s):

**Governmental Funds:**

- Special Revenue Funds** - The District accounts for resources restricted to, or designated for, specific purposes by the District or a grantor in a special revenue fund. Most Federal and some State financial assistance is accounted for in a Special Revenue Fund, and sometimes unused balances must be returned to the grantor at the close of specified project periods.

**Fiduciary Funds:**

- Private Purpose Trust Funds** - The District accounts for donations for which the donor has stipulated that both the principal and the income may be used for purposes that benefit parties outside the District. The District's Private Purpose Trust Fund is the scholarship fund.
- Custodial Funds** - The District accounts for resources held for others in a custodial capacity in custodial funds. The District's Custodial Fund is the Student Activity Account.

**E. FUND BALANCE POLICY**

Fredericksburg Independent School District reports fund balance for governmental funds in classifications based primarily on the extent to which the district is bound to honor constraints on the specific purposes for which amounts in those funds can be spent. The **nonspendable** classification represents assets that will be consumed or "must be maintained in tact" and therefore will never convert to cash, such as inventories of supplies and endowments. Provisions of laws, contracts, and grants specify how fund resources can be used in the **restricted** classification. The nature of these two classifications precludes a need for a policy from the Board of Trustees. However, the Board has adopted fund balance policies for the three unrestricted classifications - committed, assigned, and unassigned.

From time to time, the Board of Trustees may commit fund balances by a majority vote in a scheduled meeting. The Board's commitment may be modified or rescinded by a majority vote in a scheduled meeting. Board commitments cannot exceed the amount of fund balance that is greater than the sum of nonspendable and restricted fund balances since that practice would commit funds that the district does not have. Commitments may be for facility expansion or renovation, program modifications, wage and salary adjustments, financial cushions and other purposes determined by the Board.

The Board of Trustees may delegate authority to specified persons or groups to make assignments of certain fund balances by a majority vote in a scheduled meeting. The Board may modify or rescind its delegation of authority by the same action. The authority to make assignments shall be in effect until modified or rescinded by the Board by majority vote in a scheduled meeting.

When the District incurs expenditures that can be made from either restricted or unrestricted balances, the expenditures should be charged to restricted balances. When the District incurs expenditures that can be made from either committed, assigned, or unassigned balances, the expenditures should be charged in that same order.

	General Fund	School Nutrition Fund	Capital Projects Fund	Debt Service Fund	Local Capital Projects	Other Funds	Totals
<b>Non-Spendable:</b>							
Inventory	46,449	30,963					77,412
Pre-paid Items	114,068	415					114,483
<b>Restricted For:</b>							
School Nutrition		513,225					513,225
Debt Service				1,728,928			1,728,928
Bond Capital Projects			451,491				451,491
<b>Committed To:</b>							
Campus Activity Fund						266,613	266,613
Local Capital Projects					379,497		379,497
<b>Assigned</b>	38,514						38,514
<b>Unassigned</b>	12,107,906						12,107,906
<b>Total Fund Balance</b>	<b>12,306,937</b>	<b>544,603</b>	<b>451,491</b>	<b>1,728,928</b>	<b>379,497</b>	<b>266,613</b>	<b>15,678,069</b>



**F. OTHER ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

1. For purposes of the statement of cash flows, the District considers highly liquid investments to be cash equivalents if they have a maturity of three months or less when purchased. See Section III, Note A for more details.
2. Temporary investments that have a remaining maturity at the time of purchase of one year or less are valued at amortized cost because the fair value of the investments generally is not affected by the impairment of the credit standing of the issuer or by other factors. Investments are valued at fair value.
3. The District reports inventories of General Fund supplies at cost including consumable paper and fuel. Supplies are recorded as expenditures when they are consumed. Inventories of School Nutrition food commodities are recorded at market values supplied by the Texas Department of Agriculture. Although commodities are received at no cost, their fair market value is supplied by the Texas Department of Agriculture and recorded as commodity expenditures and commodity revenue when received. At year end, the inventory balance and unearned income/deferred revenue is recorded.
4. Unearned revenue accounted for on the balance sheet of the general fund relates to excess funds received from the Texas Education Agency over earned amounts.
5. The District provides risk management obligations by carrying appropriate insurance. Property and general liability insurance is obtained from a licensed insurer. Risk of loss is not retained by the District.
6. The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.
7. In the government-wide financial statements, long-term debt and other long-term obligations are reported as liabilities in the applicable governmental activities statement of net position. Material bond premiums and discounts are reported as deferred charges and amortized over the term of the related debt.

In the fund financial statements, governmental fund types recognize bond issuance costs during the current period. The face amount of debt issued is reported as other financing sources. Issuance costs, whether or not withheld from the actual debt proceeds received, are reported as debt service expenditures.

8. There is no liability for unpaid accumulated sick leave since the District does not have a policy to pay any amounts when employees separate from service with the government.
9. Capital assets, which include land, buildings, furniture and equipment are reported in the applicable governmental columns in the government-wide financial statements. Capital assets are defined by the District as assets with an initial, individual cost of more than \$5,000 and an estimated useful life in excess of two years. Such assets are recorded at historical cost or estimated historical cost if purchased or constructed. Donated capital assets are recorded at estimated fair market value at the date of donation.

The costs of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend assets lives are not capitalized. Major outlays for capital assets and improvements are capitalized as projects are constructed.

Buildings, furniture and equipment of the District is depreciated using the straight-line method over the following estimated useful lives:

**Fredericksburg Independent School District**  
**Notes to the Financial Statements**  
**Year Ended June 30, 2021**



<u>Asset Type</u>	<u>Years</u>	<u>Asset Type</u>	<u>Years</u>
Buildings	30	Other Equipment	5 to 7
Improvements	5 to 30	Computer Equipment	5
Buses	10	Office Equipment	5
Other Vehicles	5 to 7	Computer Software	3

10. In the fund financial statements, governmental funds report restricted and committed fund balances for amounts that are not available for appropriation or are legally restricted by outside parties for use for a specific purpose.
11. The Data Control Codes refer to the account code structure prescribed by TEA in the *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide*. Texas Education Agency requires school districts to display these codes in the financial statements filed with the Agency in order to insure accuracy in building a Statewide data base for policy development and funding plans.
12. *Pensions.* The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, pension expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.
13. *Other Post-Employment Benefits.* The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) TRS Care Plan has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits, OPEB expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS Care's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. There are no investments as this is a pay-as-you-go plan and all cash is held in a cash account.
14. In addition to assets, the statement of financial position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred outflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, deferred outflows of resources, represents a consumption of net position that applies to future period(s) and so will not be recognized as an outflow of resources (expense/expenditure) until then. The District's deferred outflows of resources consist of deferred charges for pension contributions made after the measurement date of August 31, 2020 and during the District's current reporting period, differences between the expected and actual economic experience in the pension plan and changes in actuarial assumptions.
15. In addition to liabilities, the statement of financial position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred inflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, deferred inflows of resources, represents an acquisition of net position that applies to a future period(s) and so will not be recognized as an inflow of resources (revenue) until that time. The District has one type of item which arises only under a modified accrual basis of accounting that qualifies for reporting in this category. Uncollected property taxes which are assumed collectible are reported in this category on the balance sheet for governmental funds. They are not reported in this category on the government wide statement of net position. In the government wide financial statements, the District reports the deferred inflows for pension for the District's proportionate share of the deferred inflow for the difference between the projected and actual investment earnings in the pension plan.



**II. STEWARDSHIP, COMPLIANCE AND ACCOUNTABILITY**

**A. BUDGETARY DATA**

The Board of Trustees adopts an "appropriated budget" for the General Fund, Debt Service Fund and the Food Service Fund which is included in the Special Revenue Funds. The District is required to present the adopted and final amended budgeted revenues and expenditures for each of these funds. The District compares the final amended budget to actual revenues and expenditures. The General Fund Budget report appears in Exhibit G-1 and the other two reports are in Exhibit J-2 and J-3.

The following procedures are followed in establishing the budgetary data reflected in the basic financial statements:

1. Prior to June 20 the District prepares a budget for the next succeeding fiscal year beginning July 1. The operating budget includes proposed expenditures and the means of financing them.
2. A meeting of the Board is then called for the purpose of adopting the proposed budget. At least ten days' public notice of the meeting must be given.
3. Prior to July 1, the budget is legally enacted through passage of a resolution by the Board. Once a budget is approved, it can only be amended at the function and fund level by approval of a majority of the members of the Board. Amendments are presented to the Board at its regular meetings. Each amendment must have Board approval. As required by law, such amendments are made before the fact, are reflected in the official minutes of the Board, and are not made after fiscal year end. Because the District has a policy of careful budgetary control, several amendments were necessary during the year.
4. Each budget is controlled by the budget coordinator at the revenue and expenditure function/object level. Budgeted amounts are as amended by the Board. All budget appropriations lapse at year end. A reconciliation of fund balances for both appropriated budget and nonappropriated budget special revenue funds is as follows:

June 30, 2021 Fund Balance	
Appropriated Budget Funds	
Food Service Special Revenue Fund	\$ 544,603
Nonappropriated Budget Fund	266,613
All Special Revenue Funds	\$ 811,216

**B. VARIANCES FROM FINAL ADOPTED BUDGET**

Budgets are required to be adopted for the General Fund, the School Nutrition Fund, and the Debt Service Fund. Original and Final Budgets are compared with the actual amounts at fiscal year-end. Variances with the final budget are noted.

1. The General Fund is analyzed in Exhibit G-1. All variances were positive.
2. The School Nutrition Fund is analyzed in Exhibit J-2. All variances were positive.
3. The Debt Service Fund is analyzed in Exhibit J-3. All variances were positive.

**III. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS AND ACCOUNT GROUPS**

**A. DEPOSITS AND INVESTMENTS**

**District Policies and Legal Contractual Provision Governing Deposits**

*Custodial Credit Risk for Deposits* State law requires governmental entities to contract with financial institutions in which funds will be deposited to secure those deposits with insurance or pledged securities with a fair value equaling or exceeding the amount on deposit at the end of each business day. The pledged securities must be in the name of the governmental entity and held by an agent. Since the District complies with this law, it has no custodial credit risk for deposits.

**Fredericksburg Independent School District**  
**Notes to the Financial Statements**  
**Year Ended June 30, 2021**



At June 30, 2021, the carrying amount of the District's deposits was \$3,271,634 and the bank balance was \$3,409,857.

**Investments**

The District is required by the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code (PFIA), to adopt and implement an investment policy. That policy must address the following areas: safety of principal and liquidity, portfolio diversification, allowable investments, acceptable risk levels, expected rates of return, maximum allowable stated maturity of portfolio investments, maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed based on the stated maturity date for the portfolio, investments staff quality and capabilities, and bid solicitation preferences for certificates of deposit. Statutes authorize the District to invest in obligations of the U.S. Treasury, certain U.S. agencies and the State of Texas, certificates of deposit, certain municipal securities, and money market guaranteed investment contracts. The PFIA also requires the District to have independent auditors perform test procedures related to investment practices as provided by the PFIA. The District is in substantial compliance with the requirements of the PFIA and with local policies.

The investment pools used by the District are organized under the authority of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791, Texas Government Code, and the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code. The investment pools are public funds investment pools created to provide a safe environment for the placement of local government funds in authorized short-term investments. In addition to other provisions of the Act designed to promote liquidity and safety of principal, the Act requires Pools to:

1. Have an advisory board composed of participants in the pool and other persons who do not have a business relationship with the pool and are qualified to advise the pool.
2. Maintain a continuous rating of no lower than AAA or AAA-m or an equivalent rating by at least one nationally recognized rating service, and
3. Maintain the market value of its underlying investment portfolio within one half of one percent of the value of its shares.

For all funds, excluding Agency Funds, presented below is the percentage invested for each short term investment, the fair value as of June 30, 2021 (Exhibit C-1), the investment rating and the minimum rating required by the Act.

Description	Percentage Invested	Fair Value \$	Investment Rating	Minimum Legal Rating
LOGIC Pool	18%	\$ 4,938,048	AAA	AAA
Texas Class Pool	28%	7,886,827	AAA	AAA
Lone Star Pool	54%	15,271,076	AAA	AAA
<b>Totals</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>\$ 28,095,951</b>		

The District's investments in investment pools, which are exempt from regulation by the SEC, provides for the objectives for safety, flexibility, and competitive yields. Most of the pools have the objective of a net asset value of \$1.00 wherein the book value of the position in the pools is the same as the number of the shares in each pool; the market value of a share should approximately equal the book value of a share. The District utilizes the pools described below.

LOGIC (Local Government Investment Cooperative) is established in conformity with the Inter-local Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code. Logic funds allow shareholders the ability to deposit or withdraw funds daily. Interest rates are adjusted daily, and the fund seeks to maintain a constant net asset value of \$1.00, although this cannot be guaranteed. Logic is rated AAAM and must maintain a weighted average maturity not to exceed 60 days. The District considers the holdings in these funds to have a one-day weighted average maturity. This is due to the fact that the share position can usually be redeemed each day at the discretion of the shareholder, short of a significant change in value. On June 30, 2021, the average weighted maturity was 53 days and the net asset value was 1.000081.

The Lonestar Investment Pool ("Lone Star") is a public funds investment pool created pursuant to the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 791, and the Public Funds Investment Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 2256. Lone Star is administered by First Public, a subsidiary of the Texas Association of School Boards (TASB), with American Beacon Advisors and Mellon Investments Corporation managing the investment and reinvestment on Lone Star's assets. State Street Bank provides custody and valuation services to Lone Star. All of the board of trustees' eleven members are participants by either being employees or elected officials of a participant. Lone Star has established an advisory board composed of both pool members and non-members. Lone Star is rated AAA by Standard and Poor's and seeks to maintain a net asset value of \$1.00 and its dollar-weighted average maturity is 120 days or fewer. On June 30, 2021, the average weighted maturity was 73 days.

**Fredericksburg Independent School District  
Notes to the Financial Statements  
Year Ended June 30, 2021**



The Texas Cooperative Liquid Assets Securities System Trust (Texas CLASS) is a Local Government Investment Pool established in conformity with the Inter-local Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code and the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256 of the Texas Government Code. Lone Star is administered by Public Trust Advisors, LLC and UMB Bank, N.A. provides custody and valuation services to Texas CLASS. Texas CLASS is rated AAA by Standard and Poor's and seeks to maintain a net asset value of \$1.00 and its dollar-weighted average maturity is 120 days or fewer. On June 30, 2021, the average weighted maturity was 81 days.

Policies Governing Deposits and Investments

In compliance with the **Public Funds Investment Act**, the District has adopted a deposit and investment policy. That policy does address the following risks:

*Credit Risk:*

Generally, credit risk is the risk that an issuer of an investment will not fulfill its obligation to the holder of the investment. This is measured by the assignment of a rating by a nationally recognized statistical rating organization.

*Concentration of Credit Risk:*

The District places no limit on the amount it may invest in any one issuer; rather, investments are governed by the objectives of preservation and safety of principal, liquidity, and yield.

*Interest Rate Risk:*

Generally, interest rate risk recognizes that changes in interest rates could adversely affect the value of investments. The District does not purchase any investments with maturities greater than one year from the time of purchase. The Board may specifically authorize a longer maturity for a given investment within the legal limits of five (5) years. The District uses its investments in the investment pools to mitigate interest rate risk.

**B. PROPERTY TAXES**

Property taxes are levied by October 1 on the assessed value listed as of the prior January 1 for all real and business personal property located in the District in conformity with Subtitle E, Texas Property Tax Code. Taxes are due on receipt of the tax bill and are delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the year following the year in which imposed. On January 31 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed. Property tax revenues are considered available (1) when they become due or past due and receivable within the current period and (2) when they are expected to be collected during a 60-day period after the close of the school fiscal year.

**C. DELINQUENT TAXES RECEIVABLE**

Delinquent taxes are prorated between maintenance and debt service based on rates adopted for the year of the levy. Allowances for uncollectible tax receivables within the General and Debt Service Funds are based on historical experience in collecting property taxes. Uncollectible personal property taxes are periodically reviewed and written off, but the District is prohibited from writing off real property taxes without specific statutory authority from the Texas Legislature.

**D. INTERFUND RECEIVABLES AND PAYABLES**

The District participates in a variety of federal and state programs from which it receives grants to partially or fully fund certain activities. The District also receives entitlements from the State through the School Foundation and Per Capita Programs. During the course of operations, numerous transactions occur between individual funds for good provided or services rendered. These receivables and payables are classified as "due from other funds" or "due to other funds." The composition of interfund balances (Exhibit C-1) as of June 30, 2021 is as follows:

Fund	Due from Other Funds	Due to Other Funds
General Fund	\$ 2,685,353	\$ 124,454
Capital Projects Fund	36,892	-
Special Revenue Fund	-	2,597,791
TOTAL	\$ 2,722,245	\$ 2,722,245

**Fredericksburg Independent School District**  
**Notes to the Financial Statements**  
**Year Ended June 30, 2021**



**E. DISAGGREGATION OF RECEIVABLES AND PAYABLES**

Receivables at June 30, 2021 were as follows:

	Property Taxes	Other Governments	Other	Total Receivables
<b>Governmental Activities:</b>				
General Fund	\$ 1,810,283	\$ 2,024,995	\$ 66,503	\$ 3,901,781
Debt Service Fund	173,669	9,843	-	183,512
Capital Projects Fund	-	-	-	-
Nonmajor Governmental Funds	-	2,637,350	193	2,637,543
<b>Total Governmental Activities</b>	<b>\$ 1,983,952</b>	<b>\$ 4,672,188</b>	<b>\$ 66,696</b>	<b>\$ 6,722,836</b>
Amounts not scheduled for collection during the subsequent year				
	\$ 99,197	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 99,197

Payables at June 30, 2021 were as follows:

	Accounts Payable	Salaries and Benefits	Due to Other Funds	Due to Other Governments	Total Payables
<b>Governmental Activities:</b>					
General Fund	\$ 165,370	\$ 2,825,963	\$ 124,454	\$ 16,531,178	\$ 19,646,965
Debt Service Fund	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Projects Fund	-	-	-	-	-
Nonmajor Governmental Funds	2,913	381,110	2,597,791	28,407	3,010,221
<b>Total Governmental Activities</b>	<b>\$ 168,283</b>	<b>\$ 3,207,073</b>	<b>\$ 2,722,245</b>	<b>\$ 16,559,585</b>	<b>\$ 22,657,186</b>
Amounts not scheduled for payment during the subsequent year					
	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -

**Fredericksburg Independent School District**  
**Notes to the Financial Statements**  
**Year Ended June 30, 2021**



**F. CAPITAL ASSET ACTIVITY**

Capital asset activity (Exhibit A-1) for the District for the year ended June 30, 2021 was as follows:

	Primary Government			
	Beginning Balance	Additions	Retirements	Ending Balance
Governmental Activities:				
Non-depreciable Assets:				
Land	\$ 1,306,817	\$ 7,344,016	\$	\$ 8,650,833
Construction in Progress	25,082	22,645		47,727
Depreciable Assets:				
Buildings & Improvements	72,603,438	932,690		73,536,128
Furniture & Equipment	11,838,402	218,323	(233,225)	11,823,500
Totals at Historic Cost	<u>85,773,739</u>	<u>8,517,674</u>	<u>(233,225)</u>	<u>94,058,188</u>
Less: Accumulated Depreciation For:				
Buildings & Improvements	(34,722,968)	(2,510,409)		(37,233,377)
Furniture & Equipment	(9,708,629)	(693,761)	179,865	(10,222,525)
Total Accumulated Depreciation	<u>(44,431,597)</u>	<u>(3,204,170)</u>	<u>179,865</u>	<u>(47,455,902)</u>
Governmental Activities Capital Assets, Net	\$ <u>41,342,142</u>	\$ <u>5,313,504</u>	\$ <u>(53,360)</u>	\$ <u>46,602,286</u>
Asset Value	\$ 73,536,128	\$ 11,823,500		
Depreciation	(37,233,377)	(10,222,525)		
Assets, net value (Exhibit A-1)	<u>\$ 36,302,751</u>	<u>\$ 1,600,975</u>		

Depreciation expense totaling \$3,204,170 was charged to governmental functions as follows:

Function	Amount	Function	Amount
Instruction	1,755,490	Student (Pupil) Transportation	86,249
Instructional Resources	24,968	School Nutrition	127,391
Curriculum	7,229	Co-curricular/Extracurricular Activities	148,789
Instructional Leadership	62,614	General Administration	122,555
School Leadership	169,630	Plant Maintenance & Operations	327,428
Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation	146,252	Security	10,593
Social Work Services	12,057	Data Processing	109,760
Health Services	46,766	Community Services	46,399

**G. BONDS PAYABLE**

Bonded indebtedness of the District is reflected in the Statement of Net Position (Exhibit A-1) in the government-wide financial statements. Current year payments for principal and interest expenditures are accounted for in the Debt Service Fund in the Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balance (Exhibit C-3) in the fund financial statements. A summary of changes in general long-term debt for the year ended June 30, 2021 is as follows:

Description	Interest Rate Payable	Amounts Original Issue	Interest Current Year	Amounts Outstanding 7/1/2020	Issued	Retired	Amounts Outstanding 6/30/2021
School Tax Bonds - 2015	1.05-6.8%	\$ 7,500,000	\$ 110,739	\$ 4,530,000	\$	\$ 250,000	\$ 4,280,000
School Tax Bonds - 2016	1.81%	\$ 9,000,000	110,410	6,100,000		400,000	5,700,000
School Tax Bonds - 2018	2.81%	\$ 9,300,000	155,243	5,530,000		1,880,000	3,650,000
Refunding Bond- 2019	1.80%	\$ 6,135,000	87,210	4,845,000		1,510,000	3,335,000
			<u>\$ 463,602</u>	<u>\$ 21,005,000</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 4,040,000</u>	<u>\$ 16,965,000</u>



**Fredericksburg Independent School District  
Notes to the Financial Statements  
Year Ended June 30, 2021**



Debt service requirements are as follows:

Year Ended June 30	Principal	Interest	Total Requirements
2022	\$ 2,720,000	\$ 372,504	\$ 3,092,504
2023	2,745,000	308,607	3,053,607
2024	1,990,000	243,886	2,233,886
2025	1,265,000	200,334	1,465,334
2026	1,295,000	176,657	1,471,657
2027-2031	6,950,000	428,776	7,378,776
	<u>\$ 16,965,000</u>	<u>\$ 1,730,764</u>	<u>\$ 18,695,764</u>

There are a number of limitations and restrictions contained in the general obligation bond indenture. Management has indicated that the District is in compliance with all significant limitations and restrictions at June 30, 2021.

**H. CHANGES IN LONG-TERM LIABILITIES**

Long-term Governmental activity for bonds and notes payable for the year ended June 30, 2021, was as follows (Exhibit A-1):

	Beginning Balance	Increases	Decreases	Ending Balance	Amounts Due Within One Year
<b>Governmental activities:</b>					
General Obligation Bonds	\$ 21,005,000	\$ -	4,040,000	\$ 16,965,000	\$ 2,720,000
Net Pension Liability	7,974,442	976,443	640,240	8,310,645	
Net OPEB Liability	12,088,618	(2,528,602)	187,398	9,372,618	
<b>Total Long-Term Liabilities</b>	<u>\$ 41,068,060</u>	<u>\$ (1,552,159)</u>	<u>\$ 4,867,638</u>	<u>\$ 34,648,263</u>	<u>\$ 2,720,000</u>

**I. ACCUMULATED UNPAID VACATION AND SICK LEAVE BENEFITS**

In accordance with GASB 16, Accounting for Compensated Absences, sick leave and other compensated absences with similar characteristics should be accrued as a liability as the benefits are earned by the employees but only to the extent it is probable that the employer will compensate the employees for the benefits through cash payments conditioned on the employees' termination or retirement.

The District's policy for vacation/non-duty days does not allow for accumulation. All available days must be used or lost yearly. Individuals may accumulate and carry over local sick leave up to sixty days. Any accumulation over sixty days is paid to the individual by June 30 at the end of the year. Upon leaving the employment of the district for any reason, local sick days remaining are lost except in certain circumstances. If an employee retires or resigns in good standing and provides ample notice, they will be paid by the end of June an amount equal to half of a sub pay rate for the number of unused local sick leave days that are equal to the number of unused state days up to a maximum of sixty days. State personal days carry forward indefinitely with the district and move as available days with an employee to other districts as required by State law. Payment is not made or required to be made for unused state days. Accordingly, no liability was incurred or recorded for any days.

**J. DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLAN**

**Plan Description.** Fredericksburg Independent School District participates in a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS). TRS's defined benefit pension plan is established and administered in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 67 and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The pension trust fund is a qualified pension trust under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Texas Legislature establishes benefits and contribution rates within the guidelines of the Texas Constitution. The pension's Board of Trustees does not have the authority to establish or amend benefit terms.

**Fredericksburg Independent School District  
Notes to the Financial Statements  
Year Ended June 30, 2021**



All employees of public, state-supported educational institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard work load and who are not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by the system.

**Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position.** Detailed information about the Teacher Retirement System’s fiduciary net position is available in a separately-issued Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at [https://www.trs.texas.gov/Pages/about\\_publications.aspx](https://www.trs.texas.gov/Pages/about_publications.aspx), by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698.

**Benefits Provided.** TRS provides service and disability retirement, as well as death and survivor benefits, to eligible employees (and their beneficiaries) of public and higher education in Texas. The pension formula is calculated using 2.3 percent (multiplier) times the average of the five highest annual creditable salaries times years of credited service to arrive at the annual standard annuity except for members who are grandfathered, the three highest annual salaries are used. The normal service retirement is at age 65 with 5 years of credited service or when the sum of the member’s age and years of credited service equals 80 or more years. Early retirement is at age 55 with 5 years of service credit or earlier than 55 with 30 years of service credit. There are additional provisions for early retirement if the sum of the member’s age and years of service credit total at least 80, but the member is less than age 60 or 62 depending on date of employment, or if the member was grandfathered in under a previous rule. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs. Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes, including ad hoc COLAs can be granted by the Texas Legislature as noted in the Plan description above.

Texas Government Code Section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvements, if, as a result of the particular action, the time required to amortize TRS’ unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or, if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action.

In May 2019, the 86<sup>th</sup> Texas legislature approved the TRS Pension Reform Bill (SB12) that provides for gradual contribution increases from the state, participating employers and active employees to make the pension fund actuarially sound. This action causing the pension fund to be actuarially sound, allowed the legislature to approve funding for a 13<sup>th</sup> check in September 2019. All eligible members retired as of December 31, 2018 received an extra annuity check in either the matching amount of their annuity payment or \$2,000, whichever is less.

**Contributions.** Contribution requirements are established or amended pursuant to Article 16, section 67 of the Texas Constitution which requires the Texas legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6% of the member’s annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6% and not more than 10% of the aggregate annual compensation paid to members of the system during the fiscal year.

Employee contribution rates are set in state statute, Texas Government Code 825.402. The TRS Pension Reform Bill (Senate Bill 12) of the 86<sup>th</sup> Legislature amended Texas Government Code 825.402 for member contributions and increased employee and employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2020 thru 2025.

	<u>Contribution Rates</u>	
	<u>2020</u>	<u>2021</u>
Member	7.7%	7.7%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	7.5%	7.5%
Employers	7.5%	7.5%
<b>Fredericksburg ISD – Current Fiscal Year Employer Contributions</b>	<b>\$ 685,789</b>	
<b>Fredericksburg ISD – Current Fiscal Year Member Contributions</b>	<b>\$ 1,760,634</b>	
<b>Fredericksburg ISD - 2020 Measurement Year NECE On-behalf Contributions</b>	<b>\$ 1,358,266</b>	

Contributors to the plan include members, employers and the State of Texas as the only non-employer contributing entity. The State is the employer for senior colleges, medical schools and state agencies including TRS. In each respective role, the State contributes to the plan in accordance with state statutes and the General Appropriations Act (GAA).

As the non-employer contributing entity for public education, the State of Texas contributes to the retirement system an amount equal to the current employer contribution rate times the aggregate annual compensation of all participating members of the pension trust fund during that fiscal year reduced by the amounts described below which are paid by the employers. Employers including public schools are required to pay the employer contribution rate in the following instances:

- On the portion of the member’s salary that exceeds the statutory minimum for members entitled to the statutory minimum under Section 21.402 of the Texas Education Code.
- During a new member’s first 90 days of employment.

**Fredericksburg Independent School District  
Notes to the Financial Statements  
Year Ended June 30, 2021**



- When any part or all of an employee's salary is paid by federal funding sources, a privately sponsored source, from non-educational and general, or local funds.
- When the employing district is a public junior college or junior college district, the employer shall contribute to the retirement system an amount equal to 50 percent of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees and 100 percent of the state contribution rate for all other employees.

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there are two additional surcharges an employer is subject to.

- All public schools, charter schools, and regional educational service centers must contribute 1.5 percent of the member's salary beginning in fiscal year 2020, gradually increasing to 2 percent in fiscal year 2025.
- When employing a retiree of the Teacher Retirement System, the employer shall pay both the member contribution and the state contribution as an employment after retirement surcharge.

**Actuarial Assumptions.** The total pension liability in the August 31, 2020 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Valuation Date	August 31, 2019 rolled forward to August 31, 2020
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Asset Valuation Method	Market Value
Single Discount Rate	7.25%
Long-term expected Investment Rate of Return	7.25%
Municipal Bond Rate as of August 2019	2.33%. Source for the rate is the Fixed Income Market Data/Yield Curve/Data Municipal Bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federal tax-exempt municipal bonds as reported in Fidelity Index's "20-Year Municipal GO AA Index."
Last year ending August 31 in Projection Period (100 Years)	2119
Inflation	2.30%
Salary Increases	3.05% to 9.05% including inflation
Ad hoc Post Employment Benefit Changes	None

The actuarial assumptions used in the determination of the total pension liability are the same assumptions used in the actuarial valuation as of August 31, 2019.

**Discount Rate.** A single discount rate of 7.25 percent was used to measure the total pension liability. The single discount rate was based on the expected rate of return on plan investments of 7.25 percent. The projection of cash flows used to determine this single discount rate assumed that contributions from active members, employers and the non-employer contributing entity will be made at the rates set by the Legislature during the 2019 legislative session. It is assumed that future employer and state contributions will be 8.50 percent of payroll in fiscal year 2020 gradually increasing to 9.55 percent of payroll over the next several years. This includes all employer and State contributions for active and rehired retirees.

Based on those assumptions, the pension plan's fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total pension liability.

The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments is 7.25 percent. The long-term expected rate of return on plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best-estimate ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense, and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. Best estimates of geometric real rates of return for each major class included in the System's target asset allocation as of August 31, 2020 are summarized below:

**Fredericksburg Independent School District**  
**Notes to the Financial Statements**  
**Year Ended June 30, 2021**



Asset Class	Target Allocation <sup>(1)</sup>	Long-Term Expected Arithmetic Real Rate of Return <sup>(2)</sup>	Expected Contribution to Long-Term Portfolio Returns
<b>Global Equity</b>			
U.S.	18.00%	3.90%	0.99%
Non-U.S. Developed	13.00%	5.10%	0.92%
Emerging Markets	9.00%	5.60%	0.83%
Private Equity	14.00%	6.70%	1.41%
<b>Stable Value</b>			
Government Bonds	16.00%	-0.70%	-0.05%
Stable Value Hedge Funds	5.00%	1.90%	0.11%
<b>Real Return</b>			
Real Estate	15.00%	4.60%	1.01%
Energy and Natural Resources	6.00%	6.00%	0.42%
<b>Risk Parity</b>			
Risk Parity	8.00%	3.00%	0.30%
<b>Leverage</b>			
Cash	2.00%	-1.50%	-0.03%
Asset Allocation Leverage	-6.00%	-1.30%	0.08%
Inflation Expectation			2.00%
Volatility Drag <sup>(3)</sup>			-0.67%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100%</b>		<b>7.33%</b>

<sup>(1)</sup> Target allocations are based on the FY2020 policy model.

<sup>(2)</sup> Capital Market Assumptions come from Aon Hewitt (as of 8/31/2020)

<sup>(3)</sup> The volatility drag results from the conversion between arithmetic and geometric mean returns.

**Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis.** The following schedule shows the impact of the Net Pension Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (7.25%) in measuring the Net Pension Liability.

	1% Increase in Discount Rate (6.25%)	Discount Rate (7.25%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (8.25%)
Fredericksburg's proportionate share of the net pension liability:	\$ 12,814,866	\$ 8,310,645	\$ 4,651,064

**Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions.** At June 30, 2021, the Fredericksburg Independent School District reported a liability of \$8,310,645 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net pension liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State pension support provided to the Fredericksburg Independent School District. The amount recognized by the Fredericksburg Independent School District as its proportionate share of the net pension liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net pension liability that was associated with the Fredericksburg Independent School District were as follows:

District's Proportionate share of the collective net pension liability	\$8,310,645
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	<u>\$17,631,018</u>
Total	<u>\$25,941,663</u>

**Fredericksburg Independent School District  
Notes to the Financial Statements  
Year Ended June 30, 2021**



The net pension liability was measured as of August 31, 2019 and rolled forward to August 31, 2020 and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The employer's proportion of the net pension liability was based on the employer's contributions to the plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2019 thru August 31, 2020.

At August 31, 2020 the employer's proportion of the collective net pension liability was .0155171052% which is an increase of .0001766620% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2019.

**Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation** – There were no changes in assumption since the prior measurement date.

For the year ended June 30, 2021, the Fredericksburg Independent School District recognized pension expense of \$3,260,762 and revenue of \$2,120,620 for support provided by the State.

At June 30, 2021, the Fredericksburg Independent School District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual actuarial experiences	\$ 15,175	\$ 231,928
Changes in actuarial assumptions	1,928,365	819,927
Difference between projected and actual investment earnings	168,242	-
Changes in proportion and difference between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	296,542	455,868
Total as of August 31, 2020 measurement date	\$ 2,408,324	\$ 1,507,723
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	584,915	-
Total as of fiscal year-end	\$ 2,993,239	\$ 1,507,723

The net amounts of the employer's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

<u>Fiscal year ended June 30,</u>	<u>Pension Expense Amount</u>
2022	\$ 264,997
2023	354,672
2024	309,060
2025	56,013
2026	(85,891)
Thereafter	1,750

**K. DEFINED OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLAN**

**Plan Description.** The Fredericksburg Independent School District participates in the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care). It is a multiple-employer, cost-sharing defined Other Post-Employment Benefit (OPEB) plan that has a special funding situation. The TRS-Care program was established in 1986 by the Texas Legislature.

The TRS Board of Trustees administers the TRS-Care program and the related fund in accordance with Texas Insurance Code Chapter 1575. The Board of Trustees is granted the authority to establish basic and optional group insurance coverage for participants as well as to amend benefit terms as needed under Chapter 1575.052. The board may adopt rules, plans, procedures, and orders reasonably necessary to administer the program, including minimum benefits and financing standards.

**OPEB Plan Fiduciary Net Position.** Detail information about the TRS-Care's fiduciary net position is available in the separately-issued TRS Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at:

[https://www.trs.texas.gov/Pages/about\\_publications.aspx](https://www.trs.texas.gov/Pages/about_publications.aspx); by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

**Fredericksburg Independent School District  
Notes to the Financial Statements  
Year Ended June 30, 2021**



**Benefits Provided.** TRS-Care provides health insurance coverage to retirees from public school district who are members of the TRS pension plan. Optional dependent coverage is available for an additional fee.

Eligible non-Medicare retirees and their dependents not enrolled in TRS-Care Standard, a high-deductible health plan. Eligible Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in the TRS-Care Medicare Advantage medical plan and the TRS-Care Medicare Rx prescription drug plan. To qualify for TRS-Care coverage, a retiree must have at least 10 years of service credit in the TRS pension system. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs.

The premium rates for retirees are reflected in the following table.

TRS- Care Monthly for Retirees				
	Medicare		Non- Medicare	
Retiree*	\$	135	\$	200
Retiree and Spouse		529		689
Retiree* and Children		468		408
Retiree and Family		1,020		999

\*or surviving spouse

**Contributions.** Contribution rates for the TRS-Care plan are established in state statute by the Texas Legislature, and there is no continuing obligation to provide benefits beyond each fiscal year. The TRS-Care plan is currently funded on a pay-as-you-go basis and is subject to change based on available funding. Funding for TRS-Care is provided by retiree premium contributions and contributions from the state, active employees, and school districts based upon public school district payroll. The TRS Board of trustees does not have the authority to set or amend contribution rates.

Texas Insurance Code, section 1575.202 establishes the state’s contribution rate which is 1.25% of the employee’s salary. Section 1575.203 establishes the active employee’s rate which is .75% of pay. Section 1575.204 establishes an employer contribution rate of not less than 0.25 percent or not more than 0.75 percent of the salary of each active employee of the public. The actual employer contribution rate is prescribed by the Legislature in the General Appropriations Act. The following table shows contributions to the TRS-Care plan by type of contributor.

<u>Contribution Rates</u>		
	<u>2020</u>	<u>2021</u>
Active Employee	0.65%	0.65%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	1.25%	1.25%
Employers	0.75%	0.75%
Federal/private Funding remitted by Employers	1.25%	1.25%
<b>Fredericksburg ISD- Current Fiscal Year Employer Contributions</b>		<b>\$193,579</b>
<b>Fredericksburg ISD- Current Fiscal Year Member Contributions</b>		<b>\$148,639</b>
<b>Fredericksburg ISD- 2020 Measurement Year NECE On-behalf Contributions</b>		<b>\$251,814</b>

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge all TRS employers are subject to (regardless of whether or not they participate in the TRS Care OPEB program). When hiring a TRS retiree, employers are required to pay TRS Care, a monthly surcharge of \$535 per retiree.

TRS-Care received supplemental appropriations from the State of Texas as the Non-Employer Contributing Entity in the amount of \$230.8 million in fiscal year 2020 to maintain premiums and benefit levels in the 2020-2021 biennium.

**Actuarial Assumptions.** The actuarial valuation was performed as of August 31, 2019. Update procedure were used to roll forward the Total OPEB Liability to August 31, 2020. The actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

The actuarial valuation of the OPEB plan offered through TRS-Care is similar to the actuarial valuation performed for the pension plan, except that the OPEB valuation is more complex. All the demographic assumptions, including rates of retirement, termination, and disability, and most of the economic assumptions, including general inflation and salary increased, used in the OPEB valuation were identical to those used in the respective TRS pension valuation. The demographic assumptions were developed in the experience study performed for TRS for the period ending August 31, 2017.

**Fredericksburg Independent School District  
Notes to the Financial Statements  
Year Ended June 30, 2021**



The following assumptions and other inputs used for members of TRS-Care are based on the established pattern of practice and are identical to the assumptions used in the August 31, 2019 TRS pension actuarial valuation that was rolled forward to August 31, 2020:

Rates of Mortality	General Inflation
Rates of Retirement	Wage Inflation
Rates of Termination	Expected Payroll Growth
Rates of Disability Incidence	

The active mortality rates were based on 90 percent of the RP-2014 Employee Mortality Tables for males and females, with full generational mortality using Scale BB. The post-retirement mortality rates for healthy lives were based on the 2018 TRS of Texas Healthy Pensioner Mortality Tables, with full generational projection using the ultimate improvement rates from the most recently published scale (U-MP).

**Additional Actuarial Methods and Assumptions:**

Valuation Date	August 31, 2019 rolled forward to August 31, 2020
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Inflation	2.30%
Single Discount Rate	2.33% as of August 31, 2020
Aging Factors	Based on plan specific experience
Election Rates	Normal Retirement: 65% participation prior to age 65 and 50% after age 65. 25% of pre-65 retirees are assumed to discontinue coverage at 65.
Expenses	Third-party administrative expenses related to the delivery of health care benefits are included in the age-adjusted claims cost.
Salary Increases	3.05% to 9.05%, including inflation
Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes	None

**Discount Rate.** A single discount rate of 2.33 percent was used to measure the total OPEB liability. This was a decrease of 0.30 percent in the discount rate since the previous year. Because the plan is pay-as-you-go plan, the single discount rate is equal to the prevailing municipal bond rate. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from active members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the OPEB plan's fiduciary net position was projected to *not be able to* make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the municipal bond rate was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total OPEB liability.

The source of the municipal bond rate is the Fidelity "20-year Municipal GO AA Index" as of August 31, 2020 using the fixed-income municipal bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federally tax-exempt municipal bonds.

**Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis** The following schedule shows the impact of the Net OPEB Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (2.63%) in measuring the Net OPEB Liability.

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (1.33%)	Current Single Discount Rate (2.33%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (3.63%)
Fredericksburg ISD's proportionate share of the Net OPEB Liability:	\$ 11,247,120	\$ 9,372,618	\$ 7,892,030

**Healthcare Cost Trend Rates Sensitivity Analysis.** The following present the net OPEB liability of the plan using the assumed healthcare cost trend rate, as well as what the net OPEB liability would be if it were calculated using a trend rate that is one-percentage point lower or one-percentage point higher than the assumed healthcare cost trend rate.

	1% Decrease	Current Healthcare Cost Trend Rate	1% Increase
Fredericksburg ISD's proportionate share of the Net OPEB Liability:	\$ 7,656,228	\$ 9,372,618	\$ 11,658,606

**Fredericksburg Independent School District**  
**Notes to the Financial Statements**  
**Year Ended June 30, 2021**



**OPEB Liabilities, OPEB Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEBs.** At June 30, 2021, the Fredericksburg Independent School District reported a liability of \$9,372,618 for its proportionate share of the TRS’s Net OPEB Liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State OPEB support provided to the Fredericksburg Independent School District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net OPEB liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net OPEB liability that was associated with the Fredericksburg Independent School District were as follows:

Fredericksburg ISD’s Proportionate share of the collective Net OPEB Liability	\$ 9,372,618
State’s proportionate share that is associated with Fredericksburg ISD	<u>\$ 12,594,551</u>
Total	<u>\$ 21,967,169</u>

The Net OPEB Liability was measured as of August 31, 2019 and rolled forward to August 31, 2020 and the Total OPEB Liability used to calculate the Net OPEB Liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The employer’s proportion of the Net OPEB Liability was based on the employer’s contributions to the OPEB plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2019 thru August 31, 2020.

At August 31, 2020 the employer’s proportion of the collective Net OPEB Liability was 0.0246553649%, which was a decrease of (0.0009067137%) from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2019.

**Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation** – The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the Total OPEB liability since the prior measurement period:

- The discount rate changed from 2.63 percent as of August 31, 2019 to 2.33 percent as of August 31, 2020. This change increased the Total OPEB Liability.
- The participation rate for post-65 retirees was lowered from 50 percent to 40 percent. This change lowered the Total OPEB Liability.
- The ultimate health care trend rate assumption was lowered from 4.50 percent to 4.25 percent as a result of Congress’ repeal of the excise (Cadillac) tax on high-cost employer health plans in December 2019. This change lowered the Total OPEB Liability.
- There were no changes in benefit terms since the prior measurement date.

For the year ended June 30, 2021, the Fredericksburg Independent School District recognized OPEB expense of \$(404,751) and revenue of \$(87,452) for support provided by the State.

At June 30, 2021, the Fredericksburg Independent School District reported its proportionate share of the TRS’s deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual actuarial experience	\$ 490,747	\$ 4,289,389
Changes in actuarial assumptions	578,096	2,573,769
Difference between projected and actual investment earnings	3,046	-
Changes in proportion and difference between the employer’s contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	29	1,141,867
Total as of August 31, 2019 measurement date	\$ 1,071,918	\$ 8,005,025
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	162,889	-
Total	\$ 1,234,807	\$ 8,005,025

The net amounts of the employer’s balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to OPEB will be recognized in OPEB expense as follows:

Fiscal year ended June	OPEB Expense Amount
2022	\$ (1,119,948)
2023	\$ (1,120,355)
2024	\$ (1,120,588)
2025	\$ (1,120,527)
2026	\$ (870,183)
Thereafter	\$ (1,581,506)



**Fredericksburg Independent School District  
Notes to the Financial Statements  
Year Ended June 30, 2021**



**L. MEDICARE PART D - ON BEHALF PAYMENTS**

The Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement and Modernization Act of 2003, which was effective January 1, 2006, established prescription drug coverage for Medicare beneficiaries known as Medicare Part D. One of the provisions of Medicare Part D allows for the Texas Public School Retired Employee Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care) to receive drug subsidy payments from the federal government to offset certain prescription drug expenditures for eligible TRS-Care participants. Payments made on behalf to Fredericksburg Independent School District for fiscal years 2019, 2020, and 2021 were \$83,931, \$108,214, and \$102,345 respectively.

**M. LITIGATION**

The District is occasionally involved in various legal actions. Attorneys for the District indicate there is none as of June 30, 2021.

**N. CONTINGENCIES**

The District participates in numerous State and Federal grant programs which are governed by various rules and regulations of the grantor agencies. Costs charged to the respective grant programs are subject to audit and adjustment by the grantor agencies; therefore, to the extent that the District has not complied with the rules and regulations governing the grants, if any, refunds of any money received may be required and the collectability of any related receivable at June 30, 2021 may be impaired. In the opinion of the District, there were no significant contingent liabilities relating to compliance with rules and regulations governing the respective grants, therefore, no provision has been recorded in the accompanying combined financial statements for such contingencies.

**O. GENERAL FUND FEDERAL SOURCE REVENUES**

Federally financed programs are generally accounted for in the Special Revenue Funds of the District, except for SHARS, JROTC salary reimbursements and indirect costs charged to federal programs which are accounted for in the General Fund as prescribed by the TEA. The District recognized in the General Fund such revenues for the year ended June 30, 2021, from various federal sources as follows:

Program or Source	Amount
SHARS	\$ 467,039
Navy-JROTC Program	62,246
E-Rate Reimbursements	59,532
Indirect Costs:	
ESEA Title I, Part A	27,716
ESEA Title II, Part A	2,365
ESSA Title III, Part A, ELA	1,951
IDEA - Part B, Formula	28,748
Title IV, Part A, Subpart I	2,046
Food Service Fund	138,771
Career and Technical	2,840
ESSER	19,612
Total	<u>812,866</u>

Indirect cost revenues were determined by applying approved indirect costs rates to allowable applicable expenditures of federally funded grant programs.

**Fredericksburg Independent School District  
Notes to the Financial Statements  
Year Ended June 30, 2021**



**P. UNEARNED/UNAVAILABLE REVENUE**

Unearned and unavailable revenue (Exhibits C-1 and H-1) at year-end consisted of the following:

	General Fund	Special Revenue Fund	Debt Service Fund	Total
Unavailable- Property Taxes	\$ 1,719,769	\$ -	\$ 164,986	\$ 1,884,755
Unearned- School Nutrition	-	43,491	-	43,491
State Program Revenues	-	4,707	-	4,707
Tuition	-	-	-	-
Daycare Revenues	9,435	-	-	9,435
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 1,729,204</b>	<b>\$ 48,198</b>	<b>\$ 164,986</b>	<b>\$ 1,942,388</b>

**Q. REVENUE FROM LOCAL AND INTERMEDIATE SOURCES**

During the current year, revenues from local and intermediate sources (Exhibit C-3 and H-2) consisted of the following:

	General Fund	Special Revenue Fund	Debt Service Fund	Capital Projects Fund	Total
Property Taxes	\$ 41,360,560	\$ -	\$ 4,627,239	\$ -	\$ 45,987,799
Penalties & Interest	335,567	-	36,828	-	372,395
Donations/Gifts	359,464	-	-	-	359,464
Special Education Coop	21,000	1,210,614	-	-	1,231,614
Investment Income	39,383	1,714	3,077	1,559	45,733
Facility Rental	125,176	-	-	-	125,176
Insurance Recovery	53,667	-	-	-	53,667
Food Sales	-	314,350	-	-	314,350
Campus Activity Fund	-	205,301	-	-	205,301
Community Education	103,328	-	-	-	103,328
Co-curricular Activities	102,610	-	-	-	102,610
Billie Kid Daycare	170,038	-	-	-	170,038
Other	167,475	3,292	-	-	170,767
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 42,838,268</b>	<b>\$ 1,735,271</b>	<b>\$ 4,667,144</b>	<b>\$ 1,559</b>	<b>\$ 49,242,242</b>

**R. JOINT VENTURE – SHARED SERVICE ARRANGEMENT**

The District is the fiscal agent for a Shared Services Arrangement (“SSA”) which provides for the efficient delivery of legally required special education and related services to eligible students with disabilities from the member districts. In addition to the District, other member districts include Comfort ISD, Harper ISD, and Doss CCSD. All services are provided by the fiscal agent. The member districts provide the funds to the fiscal agent.

According to guidance provided in TEA’s Resource Guide, the District has accounted for the fiscal agent’s activities of the SSA in Special Revenue Fund 437 (Exhibit H-2), Shared Services Arrangements – Special Education and is accounted for using Model 3 in the SSA section of the Resource Guide. Expenditures of the SSA are summarized below:

Fredericksburg Independent School District	\$ 816,588
Comfort Independent School District	301,768
Harper Independent School District	100,017
Doss CCSD	7,241
	<u>\$ 1,225,614</u>

**S. LEASES**

Fredericksburg ISD operates no capital leases. Commitments under operating (non-capital) lease agreements for equipment (mainly copy machines) provides for minimum future rental payments as of June 30, 2021 as follows:

Year Ending	Amount
6/30/2021	105,712
Total Minimum Rentals	<u>\$ 105,712</u>
Rental Expense in current fiscal year	<u>\$ 105,712</u>

**Fredericksburg Independent School District  
Notes to the Financial Statements  
Year Ended June 30, 2021**



**T. INSURANCE COVERAGE**

During the fiscal year, Fredericksburg ISD participated in the TASB Risk Management Fund's (the Fund's) Property Casualty Program with coverage in:

Auto Liability	Auto Physical Damage
General Liability	Legal & School Liability
Property	Privacy & Information Security

The Fund was created and is operated under the provision of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code. All members participating in the Fund execute Interlocal Agreements that define the responsibilities of the parties.

The Fund purchases stop-loss coverage for protection against catastrophic and larger than anticipated claims for the Property Casualty Program. The terms and limits of the stop-loss program vary by line of coverage. The Fund uses the services of an independent actuary to determine the adequacy of reserves and fully funds those reserves. For the current fiscal year, the fund anticipates Fredericksburg ISD has no additional liability beyond the contractual obligations for payment of contributions.

The Fund engages the services of an independent auditor to conduct a financial audit after the close of each plan year on August 31. The audit is accepted by the Fund's Board of Trustees in February of the following year. The Fund's audited financial statements as of August 31, 2020, are available at the TASB offices and have been filed with the Texas Department of Insurance in Austin.

**U. RECAPTURE PAYMENTS TO THE STATE**

In the 2004-2005 fiscal year, the District was designated a property wealthy district by the State. To that end, the District must share its local property tax revenue with the State or other districts. The District passed the necessary election to authorize payment of tax revenues to another district or to the State. Following are the recapture payments and percentage of local property tax revenue made each year:

2004-2005	\$	2,302,451	12.98%
2005-2006		4,728,723	22.95%
2006-2007		6,205,368	29.48%
2007-2008		5,231,373	27.59%
2008-2009		7,409,328	36.22%
2009-2010		4,511,341	20.54%
2010-2011		4,725,458	21.85%
2011-2012		5,516,456	25.58%
2012-2013		5,309,142	23.93%
2013-2014		5,107,694	21.51%
2014-2015		5,374,882	21.10%
2015-2016		5,258,645	22.82%
2016-2017		7,119,606	25.47%
2017-2018		9,738,005	30.84%
2018-2019		12,915,801	33.94%
2019-2020		13,355,333	33.33%
2020-2021		16,004,619	38.70%
<b>Total to Date</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>120,814,225</b>	

The financial calculation for sharing local property tax revenue is strictly based on wealth per average daily attendance. The amount that the district spends is not relevant, only the tax revenues collected and the number of weighted students attending FISD schools. The appraisals cannot be lowered so that the tax revenues are lower because the local appraisal district is charged to appraise properties based on market value. The Texas State Comptroller's office verifies the market values annually. If the local appraisal district does not value within a certain range of the state's calculations, the state will presume their values are accurate and will use their values instead of the local appraisal values. Recapture payments would still be due to the State based on those calculations and the District would receive less tax revenue and have less to spend on the education of the local students.

**Fredericksburg Independent School District  
Notes to the Financial Statements  
Year Ended June 30, 2021**



**V. EMPLOYEE BENEFITS**

The District provides opportunities for employees to participate in elective employee paid benefits such as dental, disability, life, accident, emergency transport, cancer insurances. Additionally, the district provides these benefits:

**Social Security**

The District participates in a Section 218 Agreement with the IRS for non- professional employees. This voluntary agreement between the District and the Social Security Administration was established to provide Social Security and Medicare Hospital Insurance (HI) or Medicare coverage only for non-professional employees of the District. All employees are covered for the Medicare. This agreement is authorized under Section 218 of the Social Security Act. Employees covered under a Section 218 Agreement have the same coverage and benefit rights as employees in the private sector. The District contributed to the Social Security insurance plan as follows:

Year Ended 6/30/17	\$ 684,202
Year Ended 6/30/18	\$ 690,523
Year Ended 6/30/19	\$ 668,759
Year Ended 6/30/20	\$ 634,540
Year Ended 6/30/21	\$ 787,107

**Employee Health Care Coverage**

The District utilizes TRS-ActiveCare, the statewide health coverage program for public education employees established by the 77th Texas Legislature in 2002. Of the more than one thousand school districts/entities eligible to participate in TRS-ActiveCare, over 90 percent do so. The District employees are eligible to participate in one of three PPO plan options administered by Aetna and WellSystems and Caremark.

TRS-ActiveCare is a self-funded program, not an insured plan. Rates and benefits are not determined by the vendors administering the program, but are established by the TRS Trustees based on the claims experience of the plan.

During the year the District contributed \$235.00 per month toward the plan premiums for each enrolled employee.

Contributions to health care coverage for employees are as follows:

Year Ended 6/30/17	\$ 985,696
Year Ended 6/30/18	\$ 911,334
Year Ended 6/30/19	\$ 898,725
Year Ended 6/30/20	\$ 953,865
Year Ended 6/30/21	\$ 806,507

**Workers' Compensation Pool**

During the fiscal year, Fredericksburg ISD met its statutory workers' compensation obligations through participation in the TASB Risk Management Fund (the Fund). The Fund was created and is operated under the provisions of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code. The Fund's Workers' Compensation Program is authorized by Chapter 504, Texas Labor Code. All districts participating in the Fund execute Interlocal Agreements that define the responsibilities of the parties. The Fund provides statutory workers' compensation benefits to its members and their injured employees.

The Fund and its members are protected against higher than expected claims costs through the purchase of stop loss coverage for any claim in excess of the Fund's self-insured retention of \$2 million. The Fund uses the services of an independent actuary to determine reserve adequacy and fully funds those reserves. As of August 31, 2020, the Fund carried a discounted reserve of \$44,135,645 for future development on reported claims and claims that have been incurred but not yet reported. For the current fiscal year, the Fund anticipated no additional liability to members beyond their contractual obligations for payment of contributions.

The Fund engages the services of an independent auditor to conduct a financial audit after the close of each plan year on August 31. The audit is approved by the Fund's Board of Trustees in February of the following year. The Fund's audited financial statements as of August 31, 2020, are available on the TASB Risk Management Fund website and have been filed with the Texas Department of Insurance in Austin.

**Fredericksburg Independent School District  
Notes to the Financial Statements  
Year Ended June 30, 2021**



**Unemployment Compensation Pool**

During the fiscal year, Fredericksburg ISD provided unemployment compensation coverage to its employees through participation in the TASB Risk Management Fund (the Fund). The Fund was created and is operated under the provisions of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code. The Fund's Unemployment Compensation Program is authorized by Section 22.005 of the Texas Education Code and Chapter 172 of the Texas Local Government Code. All members participating in the Fund execute Interlocal Agreements that define the responsibilities of the parties.

The Fund meets its quarterly obligation to the Texas Workforce Commission. Expenses are accrued monthly until the quarterly payment has been made. Expenses can be reasonably estimated; therefore, there is no need for specific or aggregate stop loss coverage for Unemployment Compensation pool. For the current fiscal year, the Fund anticipates that the District has no additional liability beyond their contractual obligation for payment of contribution.

The Fund engages the services of an independent auditor to conduct a financial audit after the close of each plan year on August 31. The audit is accepted by the Fund's Board of Trustees in February of the following year. The Fund's audited financial statements as of August 31, 2020, are available on the TASB Risk Management Fund website and have been filed with the Texas Department of Insurance in Austin.

**W. OFFICE SPACE LEASE AGREEMENT**

In August of 2017, the district entered into an interlocal office lease agreement with Gillespie Central Appraisal District. The lease agreement is \$6,000 per month for 180 months ending August 31, 2031. Total rent revenue for 2021 was \$72,000.

**X. NEGATIVE UNRESTRICTED NET POSITION**

The unrestricted net position for the governmental activities reflects a large negative balance in the amount of (\$8,503,061). This is due to the implementation of GASB Statements No. 68 regarding *Net Pension Liability* and No. 75 regarding *Other Post-Employment Benefits*. The District was required to recognize their proportionate share of the TRS Pension Plan liability, deferred outflows and inflows of resources, as well as the TRS Care Plan liability, deferred outflows and deferred inflows of resources.

**Y. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

The District has evaluated subsequent events through November 5, 2021, the date which the financial statements were available to be issued. The District is not aware of any subsequent events that materially impact the financial statements.

REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

FREDERICKSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE  
 BUDGET AND ACTUAL - GENERAL FUND  
 FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2021

Data Control Codes	Budgeted Amounts		Actual Amounts (GAAP BASIS)	Variance With Final Budget Positive or (Negative)	
	Original	Final			
<b>REVENUES:</b>					
5700	Total Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 43,102,440	\$ 43,067,310	\$ 42,838,268	\$ (229,042)
5800	State Program Revenues	2,757,560	5,385,005	5,403,723	18,718
5900	Federal Program Revenues	430,000	867,000	812,866	(54,134)
5020	Total Revenues	46,290,000	49,319,315	49,054,857	(264,458)
<b>EXPENDITURES:</b>					
Current:					
0011	Instruction	17,985,949	17,819,515	15,069,584	2,749,931
0012	Instructional Resources and Media Services	300,429	300,429	201,503	98,926
0013	Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	91,667	96,211	17,534	78,677
0021	Instructional Leadership	284,133	381,478	367,944	13,534
0023	School Leadership	1,766,429	1,922,083	1,845,933	76,150
0031	Guidance, Counseling, and Evaluation Services	956,138	854,944	813,547	41,397
0032	Social Work Services	60,020	65,890	4,760	61,130
0033	Health Services	279,060	337,524	336,621	903
0034	Student (Pupil) Transportation	1,411,345	1,459,845	939,874	519,971
0036	Extracurricular Activities	1,581,332	1,727,935	1,513,811	214,124
0041	General Administration	1,616,602	1,652,799	1,334,347	318,452
0051	Facilities Maintenance and Operations	3,961,418	3,975,316	3,529,916	445,400
0052	Security and Monitoring Services	63,395	66,572	50,208	16,364
0053	Data Processing Services	1,117,008	1,454,456	1,190,172	264,284
0061	Community Services	493,489	558,929	467,812	91,117
Capital Outlay:					
0081	Facilities Acquisition and Construction	-	7,835,000	7,725,526	109,474
Intergovernmental:					
0091	Contracted Instructional Services Between Schools	12,661,656	15,836,000	16,004,619	(168,619)
0092	Incremental Costs Associated with Chapter 41	34,930	47,433	47,003	430
0093	Payments to Fiscal Agent/Member Districts of SSA	925,000	925,000	816,588	108,412
0099	Other Intergovernmental Charges	700,000	700,000	673,339	26,661
6030	Total Expenditures	46,290,000	58,017,359	52,950,641	5,066,718
1200	Net Change in Fund Balances	-	(8,698,044)	(3,895,784)	4,802,260
0100	Fund Balance - July 1 (Beginning)	16,202,721	16,202,721	16,202,721	-
3000	Fund Balance - June 30 (Ending)	\$ 16,202,721	\$ 7,504,677	\$ 12,306,937	\$ 4,802,260

FREDERICKSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET PENSION LIABILITY  
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2021

	FY 2021 Plan Year 2020	FY 2020 Plan Year 2019	FY 2019 Plan Year 2018
District's Proportion of the Net Pension Liability (Asset)	0.015517105%	0.015340443%	0.016151168%
District's Proportionate Share of Net Pension Liability (Asset)	\$ 8,310,645	\$ 7,974,442	\$ 8,889,995
State's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability (Asset) Associated with the District	17,631,018	15,982,907	17,901,514
Total	<u>\$ 25,941,663</u>	<u>\$ 23,957,349</u>	<u>\$ 26,791,509</u>
District's Covered Payroll	\$ 22,662,789	\$ 21,571,722	\$ 21,959,531
District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability (Asset) as a Percentage of its Covered Payroll	36.67%	36.97%	40.48%
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total Pension Liability	75.54%	75.24%	73.74%

Note: GASB Codification, Vol. 2, P20.183 requires that the information on this schedule be data from the period corresponding with the periods covered as of the measurement dates of August 31, 2020 for year 2021, August 31, 2019 for year 2020, August 31, 2018 for year 2019, August 31, 2017 for year 2018, August 31, 2016 for year 2017, August 31, 2015 for year 2016 and August 31, 2014 for year 2015.

This schedule shows only the years for which this information is available. Additional information will be added until 10 years of data are available and reported.



<u>FY 2018</u> <u>Plan Year 2017</u>	<u>FY 2017</u> <u>Plan Year 2016</u>	<u>FY 2016</u> <u>Plan Year 2015</u>	<u>FY 2015</u> <u>Plan Year 2014</u>
0.017369688%	0.017432007%	0.0172795%	0.0125887%
\$ 5,553,890	\$ 6,587,296	\$ 6,108,073	\$ 3,362,617
10,914,881	13,438,432	12,882,586	11,068,612
<u>\$ 16,468,771</u>	<u>\$ 20,025,728</u>	<u>\$ 18,990,659</u>	<u>\$ 14,431,229</u>
\$ 21,951,811	\$ 22,804,569	\$ 22,489,371	\$ 20,241,241
25.30%	28.88%	27.16%	16.61%
82.17%	78.00%	78.43%	83.25%

FREDERICKSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
SCHEDULE OF DISTRICT'S CONTRIBUTIONS FOR PENSIONS  
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS  
FOR FISCAL YEAR 2021

	2021	2020	2019
Contractually Required Contribution	\$ 685,789	\$ 627,768	\$ 539,750
Contribution in Relation to the Contractually Required Contribution	(685,789)	(627,768)	(539,750)
Contribution Deficiency (Excess)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
District's Covered Payroll	\$ 22,876,555	\$ 22,507,419	\$ 21,363,794
Contributions as a Percentage of Covered Payroll	3.00%	2.79%	2.53%

Note: GASB Codification, Vol. 2, P20.183 requires that the data in this schedule be presented as of the District's respective fiscal years as opposed to the time periods covered by the measurement dates ending August 31 of the preceding year.

This schedule shows only the years for which this information is available. Additional information will be added until 10 years of data are available and reported.

	2018	2017	2016	2015
\$	553,415	\$ 462,233	\$ 502,958	\$ 448,455
	(553,415)	(462,233)	(502,958)	(448,455)
\$	-	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
\$	22,048,830	\$ 22,804,569	\$ 22,489,371	\$ 21,241,241
	2.51%	2.02%	2.22%	2.11%

FREDERICKSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET OPEB LIABILITY  
 TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS  
 FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2021

	FY 2021 Plan Year 2020	FY 2020 Plan Year 2019	FY 2019 Plan Year 2018	FY 2018 Plan Year 2017
District's Proportion of the Net Liability (Asset) for Other Postemployment Benefits	0.024655365%	0.025562079%	0.026692921%	\$ 0.026902808%
District's Proportionate Share of Net OPEB Liability (Asset)	\$ 9,372,618	\$ 12,088,618	\$ 13,328,020	\$ 11,699,022
State's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability (Asset) Associated with the District	12,594,551	16,063,072	18,479,026	\$ 17,249,115
Total	<u>\$ 21,967,169</u>	<u>\$ 28,151,690</u>	<u>\$ 31,807,046</u>	<u>\$ 28,948,137</u>
District's Covered Payroll	\$ 22,662,789	\$ 21,571,722	\$ 21,959,531	\$ 21,951,811
District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability (Asset) as a Percentage of its Covered Payroll	41.36%	56.04%	60.69%	\$ 53.29%
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a Percentage of the Total OPEB Liability	4.99%	2.66%	1.57%	\$ 0.91%

Note: GASB Codification, Vol. 2, P50.238 states that the information on this schedule should be determined as of the measurement date. Therefore the amounts reported for FY 2021 are for the measurement date of August 31, 2020. The amounts for FY 2020 are for the measurement date of August 31, 2019. The amounts for FY 2019 are for the measurement date August 31, 2018. The amounts for FY 2018 are based on the August 31, 2017 measurement date.

This schedule shows only the years for which this information is available. Additional information will be added until 10 years of data are available and reported.

FREDERICKSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 SCHEDULE OF DISTRICT'S CONTRIBUTIONS FOR OTHER POSTEMPLOYMENT BENEFITS (OPEB)  
 TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM OF TEXAS  
 FOR FISCAL YEAR 2021

	2021	2020	2019	2018
Contractually Required Contribution	\$ 193,579	\$ 185,951	\$ 181,531	\$ 178,347
Contribution in Relation to the Contractually Required Contribution	(193,579)	(185,951)	(181,531)	(178,347)
Contribution Deficiency (Excess)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
District's Covered Payroll	\$ 22,876,555	\$ 22,507,419	\$ 21,363,794	\$ 22,048,830
Contributions as a Percentage of Covered Payroll	0.85%	0.83%	0.85%	0.81%

Note: GASB Codification, Vol. 2, P50.238 requires that the data in this schedule be presented as of the District's respective fiscal years as opposed to the time periods covered by the measurement dates ending August 31 of the preceding year.

Information in this schedule should be provided only for the years where data is available. Eventually 10 years of data should be presented.

FREDERICKSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2021

A. Defined Benefit Pension Plan

*Changes of Benefit Terms*

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the total pension liability during the measurement period.

*Changes of Assumptions*

There were no changes in the actuarial assumptions used in the determination of the Total Pension liability during the measurement period.

B. Other Post-Employment Benefit Plan

*Changes in Benefit Terms*

There were no changes of benefit terms during the measurement period that affected the Total OPEB liability.

*Changes in Assumptions*

The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of Total OPEB liability since the prior measurement period:

- The discount rate changed from 2.63 percent as of August 31, 2019 to 2.33 percent as of August 31, 2020. This change increased the Total OPEB Liability.
- The participation rate for post-65 retirees was lowered from 50 percent to 40 percent. This change lowered the Total OPEB liability.
- The ultimate health care trend rate assumption was lowered from 4.50 percent to 4.25 percent as a result of Congress' repeal of the excise (Cadillac) tax on high-cost employer health plans in December 2019. This change lowered the Total OPEB Liability.

**APPENDIX D**

Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel

(this page intentionally left blank)



August 11, 2022

Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP  
98 San Jacinto Boulevard, Suite 1100  
Austin, Texas 78701-4255  
United States

Tel +1 512 474 5201  
Fax +1 512 536 4598  
nortonrosefulbright.com

**DRAFT**

IN REGARD to the authorization and issuance of the “Fredericksburg Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2022” (the *Bonds*), dated July 15, 2022, in the aggregate original principal amount of \$\_\_\_\_,\_\_\_\_,\_\_\_\_ we have reviewed the legality and validity of the issuance thereof by the Fredericksburg Independent School District (the *Issuer*). The Bonds are issuable in fully registered form only, in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof (within a Stated Maturity). The Bonds have Stated Maturities of February 15 in each of the years 20\_\_ through 20\_\_, unless redeemed prior to Stated Maturity in accordance with the terms stated on the face of the Bonds. Interest on the Bonds accrues from the dates, at the rates, in the manner, and is payable on the dates, all as provided in the order (the *Order*) authorizing the issuance of the Bonds. Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Order.

WE HAVE SERVED AS BOND COUNSEL for the Issuer solely to pass upon the legality and validity of the issuance of the Bonds under the laws of the State of Texas and with respect to the exclusion of the interest on the Bonds from the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes and for no other purpose. We have not been requested to investigate or verify, and have not independently investigated or verified, any records, data, or other material relating to the financial condition or capabilities of the Issuer. We have not assumed any responsibility with respect to the financial condition or capabilities of the Issuer or the disclosure thereof in connection with the sale of the Bonds. We express no opinion and make no comment with respect to the sufficiency of the security for or the marketability of the Bonds. Our role in connection with the Issuer’s Official Statement prepared for use in connection with the sale of the Bonds has been limited as described therein.

WE HAVE EXAMINED the applicable and pertinent laws of the State of Texas and the United States of America. In rendering the opinions herein we rely upon (1) original or certified copies of the proceedings of the Issuer in connection with the issuance of the Bonds, including the Order; (2) customary certifications and opinions of officials of the Issuer; (3) certificates executed by officers of the Issuer relating to the expected use and investment of proceeds of the Bonds and certain other funds of the Issuer, and to certain other facts solely within the knowledge and control of the Issuer; and (4) such other documentation, including an examination of the Bond executed and delivered initially by the Issuer, and such matters of law as we deem relevant to the matters discussed below. In such examination, we have assumed the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity to original copies of all documents submitted to us as certified copies, and the accuracy of the statements and information contained in such certificates. We express no opinion concerning any effect on the following opinions which may result from changes in law effected after the date hereof.

Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP is a limited liability partnership registered under the laws of Texas.

Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Norton Rose Fulbright LLP, Norton Rose Fulbright Australia, Norton Rose Fulbright Canada LLP and Norton Rose Fulbright South Africa Inc are separate legal entities and all of them are members of Norton Rose Fulbright Verein, a Swiss verein. Norton Rose Fulbright Verein helps coordinate the activities of the members but does not itself provide legal services to clients. Details of each entity, with certain regulatory information, are available at [nortonrosefulbright.com](http://nortonrosefulbright.com).

**Legal Opinion of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Austin, Texas, in connection with the authorization and issuance of “FREDERICKSBURG INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2022”**

BASED ON OUR EXAMINATION, IT IS OUR OPINION that the Bonds have been duly authorized and issued in conformity with the laws of the State of Texas now in force and that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer enforceable in accordance with the terms and conditions described therein, except to the extent that the enforceability thereof may be affected by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, or other similar laws affecting creditors' rights or the exercise of judicial discretion in accordance with general principles of equity. The Bonds are payable from the proceeds of an ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon all taxable property within the Issuer.

BASED ON OUR EXAMINATION, IT IS FURTHER OUR OPINION that, assuming continuing compliance after the date hereof by the Issuer with the provisions of the Order and in reliance upon the representations and certifications of the Issuer made in a certificate of even date herewith pertaining to the use, expenditure, and investment of the proceeds of the Bonds, under existing statutes, regulations, published rulings, and court decisions (1) interest on the Bonds will be excludable from the gross income, as defined in section 61 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended to the date hereof (the *Code*), of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes, pursuant to section 103 of the Code, and (2) interest on the Bonds will not be included in computing the alternative minimum taxable income of the owners thereof.

WE EXPRESS NO OTHER OPINION with respect to any other federal, state, or local tax consequences under present law or any proposed legislation resulting from the receipt or accrual of interest on, or the acquisition or disposition of, the Bonds. Ownership of tax-exempt obligations such as the Bonds may result in collateral federal tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions, life insurance companies, property and casualty insurance companies, certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, S corporations with subchapter C earnings and profits, owners of an interest in a financial asset securitization investment trust, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement Benefits, individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income credit, and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry, or who have paid or incurred certain expenses allocable to, tax-exempt obligations.

OUR OPINIONS ARE BASED on existing law, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. We assume no duty to update or supplement our opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to our attention or to reflect any changes in any law that may thereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, our opinions are not a guarantee of result and are not binding on the Internal Revenue Service; rather, such opinions represent our legal judgment based upon our review of existing law that we deem relevant to such opinions and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above.



Financial Advisory Services  
Provided By:

